PortuguesePod101.com

PortuguesePod101.com

CLICK HERE to get our Portuguese Learning System! Get your **Free Lifetime Account**!

TRAVEL TO BRAZIL

Conversation Cheat Sheet

Create Your FREE Account

CLICK

MONEY & SHOPPING

Is there an ATM nearby?
Será que tem um caixa eletrônico por aqui?

How much is ~?
Quanto custa ~ ?

hundred reais
cem reais

fifty reais
cinquenta reais

twenty reais
vinte reais

ten reais
dez reais

five reais
cinco reais

one real
um real

fifty cents
cinquenta centavos

ten cents
dez centavos

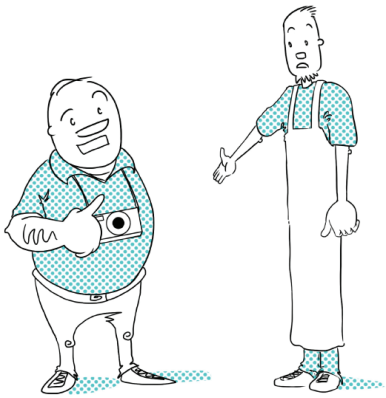
five cents
cinco centavos

one cent
um centavo

AROUND TOWN

Where is ~?
Onde fica ~?

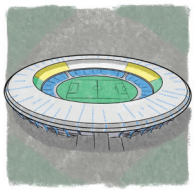
I'd like to go to the ~.
Eu quero ir para ~.



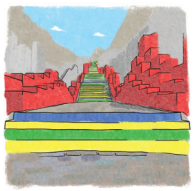
Christ the Redeemer
o Cristo Redentor

Carioca Aqueduct
os Arcos da Lapa

Copacabana
Copacabana



Maracanã Stadium
o Estádio do Maracanã



Selaron Staircase
a Escadaria Selarón

Samba City
a Cidade do Samba

SURVIVAL PHRASES

Please take me to ~.
Você pode me levar para ~, por favor?

Where is the station?
Onde fica a estação?

Where is the restroom?
Onde fica o banheiro?

COMMUNICATION

Hello.
Oi.

Excuse me.
Com licença.

I'm sorry.
Desculpa.

Nice to meet you.
Prazer.

Please.
Por favor.

Yes.
Sim.

I am ~.
Eu sou ~.

Thank you.
Obrigado./Obrigada.

No.
Não.

ASKING QUESTIONS

Did you understand?
Você entendeu?

I undestood.
Eu entendi.

I didn't understand.
Eu não entendi.

Do you speak English?
Você fala inglês?

I speak.
Eu falo.

I don't speak.
Eu não falo.

Can you eat this?
Você pode comer isso?

Of course.
Lógico.

No, I can't eat it.
Não, eu não posso comer isso.

ORDERING FOOD

barbecue
churrasco

baião-de-dois
baião-de-dois

acarajé
acarajé

feijoada
feijoada

pastel
pastel

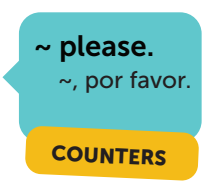
strogonoff
strogonoff

brigadeiro
brigadeiro

quindim
quindim

COUNTERS

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
um/uma	dois/duas	três	quatro	cinco	seis	sete	oito	nove	dez



FAMILY & RELATIVES
Conversation Cheat Sheet

FAMILY RELATIONS

What kind of person is your ~?
Que tipo de pessoa é o seu/a sua ~?

grandmother
avó

grandfather
avô

uncle
tio

cousin
primo / prima

aunt
tia

me
eu

father
pai

mother
mãe

younger sister
irmã mais nova

older sister
irmã mais velha

older brother
irmão mais novo

younger brother
irmão mais velho

How's your mother?
Como a sua mãe está?

My mother is well.
Minha mãe está bem.

FAMILY RELATIONS

husband
esposo

wife
esposa

son
filho

daughter
filha

Send a hug to your ~.
Manda um abraço para o seu/a sua ~.

PETS

I own a ~.
Eu tenho um(a) ~.

dog
cachorro

cat
gato

bird
pássaro

fish
peixe

bunny
coelho

snake
cobra

FIRST MEETING

Nice to meet you.
Prazer.

Where are you from?
De onde você é?

Can I sit here?
Posso sentar aqui?

What's your name?
Qual é o seu nome?

I'm from Brasilia.
Eu sou de Brasília.

What is this?
O que que é isso?

How are you?
Tudo bem?

This is for you.
Isto é para você.

How long will you stay here?
Quanto tempo você vai ficar aqui?

I've heard a lot about you.
Eu ouvi muito sobre você.

How many people are there in your family?
São quantas pessoas na sua família?

It was nice to meet you.
Foi um prazer te conhecer.

HOLIDAYS AND OBSERVANCES

What do you do on ~?
O que você faz no/na ~?

When is ~?
Quando é o/a ~?

Please tell me more about ~.
Conte-me mais sobre o/a ~.

Carnival
Carnaval

Easter
Páscoa

New Year's
Ano Novo

Boyfriends and Girlfriends Day
Dia dos Namorados

Corpus Christi
Corpus Christi

June Saint's Festivals
Festa Junina

Christmas
Natal

Our Lady of Aparecida Day
Dia de Nossa Senhora Aparecida

CELEBRATIONS

Happy birthday!
Feliz aniversário!

April Fools!
Dia da mentira!

Merry Christmas!
Feliz Natal!

Congratulations!
Parabéns!

Happy Halloween!
Feliz dia das bruxas!

Happy New Year!
Feliz Ano Novo!

PortuguesePod101.com

CLICK HERE to get our Portuguese Learning System! Get your **Free Lifetime Account!**

DINING LIKE A CHAMP

Conversation Cheat Sheet

Create Your FREE Account

CLICK

Phrases You Need to Know at the Dining Table ›››

I have a reservation at nine.
Eu tenho uma reserva pras nove.

Do you have a table for two?
Você tem uma mesa para duas pessoas?

Can you bring the menu?
Você pode trazer o cardápio?

May I order?
Posso pedir?

What do you recommend?
O que que você recomenda?

I'll have this, please.
Eu quero esse, por favor.

Please! (Excuse me.)
Por favor!

My order hasn't come yet.
O meu prato ainda não chegou.

Check, please.
A conta, por favor.

Top Words You'll Need at the Restaurant ›››

POINT & READ
APONTE & FALE

~ please.
~, por favor.

appetizer
entrada

main dish
prato principal

dessert
sobremesa

chicken
frango

beef
carne

pork
carne de porco

salad
salada

seafood
frutos do mar

What are today's specials?
Quais são os pratos do dia?

Can you bring the drink menu?
Você pode trazer o cardápio de bebidas?

Can you bring some more ~?
Você pode trazer um pouco mais de ~?

Counters

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
um(a)	dois/duas	três	quatro	cinco	seis	sete	oito	nove	dez

How to Choose The Best Foods to Fit Your Preferences

With ~, please.
Com ~, por favor.

Without ~, please.
Sem ~, por favor.

meat carne	fish peixe	greens verdura	butter manteiga	sugar açúcar	olive oil azeite
bell pepper pimentão	onions cebola	wine vinho	cheese queijo	tomato tomate	alcohol álcool

Does this dish contains any ~?
Será que nesse prato tem ~?

I can't eat/drink ~.
Eu não posso comer/beber ~.

Can you remove ~ from this dish, please?
Você pode tirar o/a ~ deste prato, por favor?

Table Request In The Restaurant

Can you bring me ~?
Você pode me trazer ~?

I need (a) ~.
Eu preciso de ~.

a spoon uma colher	a fork um garfo	a knife uma faca	a napkin guardanapo	salt sal	black pepper pimenta-do-reino
water água	bread pão	a drink uma bebida	the menu o cardápio	a coffee um café	the dessert a sobremesa

Complimenting and Criticizing the Food

It's delicious!
Está delicioso!

It looks tasty.
Parece bom.

It's very good.
Está muito bom.

It's burned.
Está queimado.

It lacks salt.
Está faltando sal.

It's raw!
Está cru!

It smells so nice.
Está com um cheiro tão bom!

This is not fresh.
Isso não está fresco.

It's too spicy.
Está muito picante.

Food Allergies & Restrictions!

I am allergic to ~.
Eu sou alérgico ao/à ~.

meat carne	eggs ovo	milk leite	peanuts amendoim	shellfish marisco	wheat trigo	soy soja	fish peixe

I am a vegetarian.
Eu sou vegetariano.

I am a vegan.
Eu sou vegano.

I can't eat pork.
Eu não posso comer carne de porco.

PortuguesePod101.com

Save 50% on any PortuguesePod101.com subscription with coupon code

AUDIOBOOK

Gain access to hundreds of audio and video lessons, lesson notes, online vocabulary, flashcards, the voice recording tool and more with a Basic or Premium Subscription!

Click here to get started today!

innovative LANGUAGE.COM

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #1 Thank You!

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
3 Cultural Insight

1

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Muito obrigado.

2. Obrigado.

ENGLISH

1. Thank you very much.

2. Thank you.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
obrigado	thank you	adjective	masculine
muito	very, much, many	adverb	
suco	juice	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Obrigado pela sua ajuda. "Thank you for your help."	**Montanhas são muito altas.** "Mountains are very tall."
Hoje está muito quente. "Today is very hot."	**Há muita gente naquela loja.** "There are many people in that store."
Muito obrigado! "Thank you very much!"	**Eu gosto de suco de acerola.** "I like acerola juice."

Por favor, passe o suco.

"Please pass the juice."

GRAMMAR

Wherever you travel, manners are a must! And every culture has its own definition of politeness. In this respect, Brazil is no different. So in our first lesson, we'll be taking a look at a phrase you have no excuse not to know. I'm talking about how to say "Thank you." As you can imagine, knowing this tidbit of language can go a long way.

The phrase we'll learn today is *obrigado*. In Portuguese, *obrigado* means "Thank you." The word *obrigado* literally means "obligated," or more specifically, "to be obligated toward someone."

Now, in Portuguese, there are several ways to express one's gratitude. There are more formal and more casual ways to do this. Let's take a look at a formal way.

A more formal way of expressing gratitude is *muito obrigado*, which means "Thank you very much." The first word, *muito,* can mean several things in English: "much," "many," "very," etc, but in this case, it means "very." This is followed by *obrigado,* which in Portuguese you'll remember is "thank you." So, *muito* and *obrigado* mean "Thank you very much."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Quick Tip: Are You Refusing the Things You Desire?

When I first arrived in Brazil, a friend and I went to a Senhora Noêmia's house. I had only been in Brazil for a few weeks but had already fallen in love with *acerola* juice. (It is a very healthy kind of "sour cherry.") Brazilians always offer food to their guests, and this house was no exception. It being a hot day, Mrs. Noêmia went to the kitchen and brought out a nice, cold glass of *suco de acerola.* She offered it to me, and I dutifully said *Obrigado.* She promptly turned away and put the juice back in the fridge. Let me explain why exactly she did that.

In Brazil, when someone offers you something and you say *Obrigado*, it is a polite way of refusing what is offered. It's kind of like "Thank you for the offer, but I don't want whatever you're giving me." I explained myself to Noêmia (because my friend was laughing too hard) who also chuckled and gave me back the juice. As I said before, a little bit of language goes a long way, especially on a very hot day!

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #2
You're Welcome

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
4 Cultural Insight

2

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. De nada.

2. Não há de quê.

ENGLISH

1. You're welcome.

2. You're welcome.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
De nada.	You're welcome.	expression	
Não há de quê	You're welcome.	expression	
não	no	adverb	
haver	there is, to exist	verb	
de	of, from	preposition	
que	that	pronoun	
açaí	açaí	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Diz "de nada". "Say 'you're welcome'."	**Quando alguém fala "obrigado" você responde "não há de quê".** "When somebody says 'thank you' you answer 'you're welcome'."
Eu não vou sair hoje. "I am not going out today."	**Há uma padaria alí.** "There is a bakery over there."
Este é meu livro de receitas. "This is my recipe book."	**De onde você é?** "Where are you from?"
Eu ainda não li aquele livro que eu comprei. "I still haven't read that book that I bought."	**Açaí é uma fruta da Amazônia.** "Açaí is a fruit from the Amazon."

GRAMMAR

In today's lesson, we continue with basic etiquette. The Brazilians are a kind, friendly, and hospitable people, and expressions of gratitude are frequent and often lavishly applied. In Brazil, "Thank you" and "You're welcome" are phrases you will hear and should say each and every day.

In Portuguese, "You're welcome" is *de nada*. The first word, *de,* means "of" or "from" and is one of the most frequently used words in Portuguese. And yes, the pronunciation is exactly like the English letter "-g." This is followed by *nada,* which in English is "nothing." So to recap here, we have two words, *de* and *nada,* which you say together as *de nada*.

Another way of saying "You're welcome" is *não há de que*. The first word, *não,* means "no." This is followed by *há,* which means "exist." Next, we have *de,* which we have already talked about. And then *quê,* which basically means "that." Using this phrase will absolutely delight your listener because it sounds much more considerate. Literally, the phrase translates to "no existence of that," or a little bit clearer, "There is no reason for that." The "that" being the obligation you gave when you said *obrigado*. But the feeling behind this phrase is very kind,

something to the effect of "Don't worry about it."

So to recap here, we have *de nada,* which basically means "You're welcome," and *não há de quê,* which also means "You're welcome" but in a kinder more educated way. They are both right, but you'll hear *de nada* much more often.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Quick Tip: Fruitful Portuguese Conversation

Now I had been living in Brazil for nearly two years and I was at a friend's house in a little city called Gurupi in the state of Tocantins: it's in the northern part of Brazil. This friend, Raimunda was her name, knew I liked açaí and had purchased one kilo of pure açaí fruit for me. Most of you are probably familiar with it, so I won't really explain it very much. It was fantastic and I was very grateful. I told her *muito obrigado,* and she responded with *não há de quê,* which I had not heard before. *De nada* was what I was expecting, so I had no idea what she had just said. I could tell it was a good thing because she said it so kindly, but the meaning...completely escaped me. This led to a wonderful conversation where she taught me what I just taught you.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #3 Please

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
4 Cultural Insight

3

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Por favor.

2. Isto por favor.

3. Isso por favor.

ENGLISH

1. Please.

2. This please.

3. That please.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
por favor	please	phrase	
isto	this	demonstrative	
isso	that	demonstrative	
por	by, for	preposition	
favor	favor	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Por favor, sente-se. "Please sit."	**Por favor, pode me ajudar?** "Please, could you help?"
Por favor repita. "Please repeat."	**Água, por favor.** "Water, please."
Por favor, passe o suco. "Please pass the juice."	**Eu não deveria comer isto porque vou engordar.** "I should not eat this, because I will get fat."
Isto por favor. "This please."	**O que você quis dizer com isso?** "What did you mean by that?"
Isso por favor. "That please."	**Ela comprou um perfume por cinquenta reais.** "She bought perfume for fifty reais."
Você poderia me fazer um favor? "Would you do me a favor?"	

GRAMMAR

Today's phrase will help you take matters into your own hands! Today we'll take a look at "please," as in asking for something.

The phrase we'll learn today is *por favor.* In Portuguese, *por favor* means "please." The phrase *por favor* literally means "as a favor," but we use it just like "please." Brazilians are extremely good guessers, and the most rudimentary way of using *por favor* is to point at something while saying *por favor*. But, how about we spice this up a bit? Let's start with "this please," which in Portuguese is *isto por favor*. In English, "this" comes before "please," and it's the same in Portuguese. So "this" in Portuguese is *isto.*

Looking at the word for "this" warrants a look at the word for "that," which is *isso*. So the phrase *isso por favor,* or "that please," is almost identical to the phrase *isto por favor,* which is "this please." Just one letter changes. Now let's hear them once again:
Isto por favor means "this please," and *Isso por favor* means "that please."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Quick Tip: This and That in Portuguese

Now, usually I would give a little culture note right now, but there is something important I need to explain. I don't want to use the "-g" word, but I'm afraid I'm going to need to explain a bit of *grammar* today. So, here we go.

These phrases we just learned are gender neutral. Gender, as it refers to Portuguese, denotes a particular type of agreement between the nouns, adjectives, articles, and prepositions. For example, in English you don't say "She is an actor." You'd sound like an idiot. You say "She is an actress." Likewise, we don't say "He is a stewardess" because stewardess denotes femininity and "He" is not a woman. This is gender agreement, and in Portuguese, it is much, much more extensive than in English. Because of these gender variations, there are five ways to say "this" and ten ways to say "that." But don't worry, you don't need to know all fifteen.

The reason I explained this is that even though *isto* and *isso* are just fine for you to use, the Brazilians probably won't because they're natives and understand the complex agreement patterns. And as we go through these lessons, and during your trip, you'll see several different ways to say "this" and "that." Don't worry - don't get stressed. It's all just "this" or "that." Learn the phrases the way they are written in here, and you'll do great!

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #4
Basic Portuguese Greetings

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
3 Sample Sentences
4 Grammar
5 Cultural Insight

4

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Tudo bem?
2. Bom dia.
3. Boa tarde.
4. Boa noite.
5. Como vai?

ENGLISH

1. Is everything well?
2. Good morning.
3. Good afternoon.
4. Good evening/night.
5. How are you?

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
tudo	everything	noun	
bem	well	adjective	masculine
bom	good	adjective	masculine

dia	day	noun	masculine
boa	good	adjective	feminine
como	how	adverb	
noite	night	noun	feminine
tarde	afternoon	adverb	
ir	go	verb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Ele bebeu tudo. "He drank everything."	**Tudo bem?** "How are you?"
Tudo Bem. "I'm fine."	**Ela canta bem.** "She sings well."
Este livro é muito bom. "This book is really good."	**Bom dia!** "Good morning!"
Ele está sempre dormindo durante o dia. "He is always sleeping during the day."	**Bom dia!** "Good morning!"
Ela é uma boa assistente. "She is a good assistant."	**Boa tarde!** "Good afternoon!"
Como se diz "computer" em português? "How do you say 'computer' in Portuguese?"	**Como vai?** "How are you?"

Sábado à noite eu vou assistir um filme. "Saturday night, I am going to watch a movie."	**Boa noite!** "Good night!"
Eu vou para a escola à tarde. "I go to the school in the afternoon."	**Aonde você quer ir?** "Where do you want to go?"
Posso ir com você? "May I go with you?"	

GRAMMAR

Today we'll cover basic greetings for the appropriate time of day. As there are quite a few to cover, let's jump right in.

There is one expression that you can use as a universal greeting. That phrase is *Tudo Bem.* The first word, *tudo*, means "everything." This we follow with *bem,* which in Portuguese is "well." So the whole phrase is "Is everything well?" The nice thing about this greeting is that the correct response is *tudo bem.* It's a question and answer: *Tudo bem? Tudo bem.*

Next, we have "Good morning," which in Portuguese is *bom dia.* The first word, *bom,* means "good." This we follow by *dia,* which in Portuguese is "day." So, *bom* and *dia* become *bom dia,* and that means "Good morning."

In Portuguese, "Good afternoon" is *boa tarde.* The first word, *boa,* means "good," just as the word *bom* does for *bom dia*. This is that gender agreement I spoke of in the lesson on "please." *Bom* and *boa* are actually the same word only one is masculine and the other is feminine. We follow this with *tarde,* which in Portuguese means "afternoon." So *boa tarde* means "Good afternoon."

And finally, we have the evening greeting, which in Portuguese is *boa noite*. And one time fast: *boa noite.* The first word, *boa,* is the same *boa* from *boa tarde,* which not surprisingly, still means "good" and is followed by *noite*, which in English means "night." So, we have *boa noite*. All together, we have *boa noite*.

Luckily, Brazil doesn't have special greetings for the workplace or other, more formal situations. It is common to greet your colleagues, superiors, and clients with the standard *tudo bem, bom dia, boa tarde*, or *boa noite* as you see fit. We sow degrees of respect in the same ways as English: tone of voice, word choice, clarity of pronunciation, and the occasional title. I've said this in a previous lesson, and I'll say it again: Brazilians are extremely expressive vocally, and being honest and positive about your emotions is important in their culture.

Another greeting that doesn't really fall into any category but is extremely common for Brazilians to use is *Como vai?* which translates to "How are you?" *Como vai?* is a casual phrase and has almost the exact same feeling and usage patterns as "How are you?" The first word is *como,* which means "how." The next word is *vai,* which means "go" or "goes." So, the whole phrase all together is *Como vai?* or "How are you?"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Quick Tip: Do Raise Your Voice at Me

So, just some quick cultural and usage notes on these greetings.

First, *tudo bem* is a question, and questions in Portuguese are formed by simply raising your voice at the end of the sentence. For example, *tudo bem?* with a rising sound means "Is everything well?" and *tudo bem* with a flat or falling sound means "Everything is well." Just raise your voice to make it a question, and leave it flat or falling for statements. The only exceptions are when you use question words like:

1. *que* ("what")
2. *como* ("how")
3. *onde* ("where")
4. *quem* ("who")
5. *quando* ("when")
6. *por que?* ("why")

These words indicate questions, and therefore, don't need the raised voice. For example, with *Como vai?* we just learned you don't raise your voice because the *como* is already present.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #5
Parting Portuguese Greetings

CONTENTS

2 Brazilian Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
3 Cultural Insight

5

COPYRIGHT © 2013 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

BRAZILIAN PORTUGUESE

1. Tchau.

2. Até mais tarde.

ENGLISH

1. Bye.

2. See you later.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class
tchau	bye	expression
até mais tarde	See you later.	phrase
até	up to, to	preposition
mais	more	adverb
tarde	afternoon	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Ela falou "tchau!" e foi embora. "She said bye and left."	**Nos vemos à noite! Até mais tarde!** "We will meet at night! See you later!"
Ele me levou até o shopping. "He took me to the mall."	**Tem mais leite na geladeira?** “Is there more milk in the refrigerator?”

Eu quero ser mais alto. "I want to be taller."	**Come mais.** "Eat more."

Eu vou para a escola à tarde.

"I go to the school in the afternoon."

GRAMMAR

Today we'll introduce parting greetings.

A parting expression that you can use for all occasions is *Tchau,* which literally means "bye." Let's break it down by syllable: *Tcha-u.* Now let's hear it again: *Tchau*. Now for those of you who have the PDF from the website, don't get caught up in the spelling. It is the same pronunciation as the Italian *caio* or Spanish *chao*. The Portuguese writing system is much more complicated than either Italian or Spanish and requires some unique lettering to make some of the sounds.

Another more causal parting greeting is *até mais tarde,* which literally means "until more late," or "until later." This is used identically to the way English speakers say "See you later." So first, we have *até,* which means "until." Then we have *mais,* which means "more." And the last word we have is *tarde*.

Now, this is the same word from the "good afternoon" phrase, *boa tarde.* This word actually has two different but related meanings. The central idea is "after" in the sense of coming after something else. From this central idea, we derive the first meaning "afternoon," which happens after noon. The second meaning is "late" or "later" in the sense of sometime after now.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Quick Tip: Tone and Connotation

Now these two phrases are the basics, but there are lots of variations. For example, often

people will say *tchau tchau* just as English speakers say "bye-bye." Once again, tone and feeling is extremely important, and loving, dismissive, longing, or impatient tones color the meaning of the word in important ways. Impatiently saying *tchau* carries the connotation of "Go away!" while saying it with a gentle tone has a connotation of "Goodbye, but come back soon."

Also, *até mais tarde* has many variations. You could say *até mais* or even just *até*, but the feelings attached to these shortenings are important. For example, *até mais tarde* is very neutral. It could be happy, could be sad, could be playful, or it could be formal; it depends on your intonation and situation. *Até mais* is a bit more relaxed and is probably the most common way to use this phrase, kind of like "See ya" in English. Then *até* is a bit more slangy, kind of like "Later" in English.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #6 Where Is The Bathroom?

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
4 Cultural Insight

6

COPYRIGHT © 2013 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Onde fica o banheiro?

2. Eu poderia usar o banheiro?

ENGLISH

1. Where is the bathroom?

2. May I use the bathroom?

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
onde	where	adverb	
ficar	to stay	verb	
o	the (masculine, singular)	article	masculine
banheiro	bathroom	noun	masculine
eu	I	pronoun	
poder	can	verb	
usar	to use	verb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Para onde você vai nas férias? "Where are you going on vacation?"	**Onde está meu livro?** "Where is my book?"
Eu vou ficar em casa amanhã. "I will stay home tomorrow."	**Onde fica Alemanha?** "Where is Germany located?"
Aquele foi o melhor restaurante que eu já fui. "That was the best restaurant I have ever been to."	**Esta casa tem dois banheiros.** "This house has two bathrooms."
Eu sou feliz. "I am cheerful."	**Eu sou de São Paulo.** "I'm from São Paulo."
Eu te amo. "I love you."	**Você poderia fechar a porta, por favor?** "Could you close the door please?"
Eu estou usando o computador agora. "I am using the computer now."	

GRAMMAR

In today's lesson, we'll cover an extremely important phrase: "Where is the bathroom?"

In Portuguese, "Where is the bathroom?" is *Onde fica o banheiro?* Let's take a look at the components. The first word, *onde*, means "where." This is followed by *fica*, which in Portuguese is "stays." So to recap here, we have *onde fica*. Literally, this means "where stays," or "Where is it located." We use the word *fica* for things that are permanently located somewhere, like buildings, countries, and monuments. Let's take a look at the next word, *o,* which means "the." Last, we have *banheiro,* which means "bathroom." So all together, we have *Onde fica o banheiro?* Literally, this means "Where stays the bathroom?" or "Where is the bathroom?"

This phrase is very useful if you are in a restaurant or at a meeting in a new place, but if you're at someone's home (which is very probable because Brazilians love guests), a request like "May I use the bathroom?" is much more appropriate. In Portuguese, "May I use the bathroom?" is *Eu poderia usar o banheiro?* Let's take a look at the components. The first word, *eu,* means "I." Next, we have *poderia,* which means, "could/would be able to." This is followed by *usar*, which in Portuguese is "use." So to recap here, we have *Eu poderia usar*. Literally, this means, "I could use." Let's take a look at the next word, *o,* which means "the." And again, we have *banheiro*. So all together, we have *Eu poderia usar o banheiro?* Literally, this means "May I use the bathroom?"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Quick Tip: Brazilian Paper Problem

So a quick culture tip on this that is very important for you to know and understand is that Brazilians put their toilet paper in a special trash can near the toilet. They don't flush the paper. The reality is that plumbing is done with small pipes and the paper clogs the tubes. I don't know why they just don't put in bigger pipes, but that's how it's done. I told an American this and she thought I was trying to play a trick on her so she didn't do it. Lo and behold, the toilet she was using became clogged and started overflowing. It wasn't a big deal, and we got everything taken care of and cleaned up pretty quickly, but she was very embarrassed.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #7 Can You Speak English?

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
3 Cultural Insight

7

COPYRIGHT © 2013 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Você fala inglês?

2. Você fala italiano?

ENGLISH

1. Do you speak English?

2. Do you speak Italian?

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
você	you	pronoun	
falar	to speak, to talk	verb	
inglês	English	noun	masculine
italiano	Italian	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Você é meu melhor amigo. "You are my best friend."	**De onde você é?** "Where are you from?"
Você fala com as suas flores? "Do you talk with your flowers?"	**Onde você aprendeu inglês?** "Where did you learn English?"

No Brasil poucas pessoas falam italiano. "In Brazil, few people speak Italian."	**Aonde vão aqueles italianos?** "Where are those Italians going?"

GRAMMAR

In today's lesson, we'll cover another extremely important phrase: "Can you speak English?" Using this phrase as opposed to just speaking English at someone is important for many reasons. For one, if the party you're speaking to doesn't understand English, at least they'll be able to understand what you're asking. Furthermore, it shows a lot of respect that you took the effort to learn even a little bit of their language, and for these reasons and many more, we're going to cover this phrase.

In Portuguese, "Do you speak English?" is *Você fala inglês?* The first word, *você,* means "you." Notice that the strong part of the word (or stress) is on the last syllable *cê*. This is followed by *fala,* which in English is "speak." The next word, *Inglês,* means "English." Notice again, the stress is on the last syllable. So all together, we have *Você fala inglês?* Literally, this means "You speak English." But since it is a question, you raise your voice at the end, and it becomes "Do you speak English?"

Now let's try a different language. How about Italian? "Do you speak Italian?" (*Você fala italiano?*) The word for "Italian" is *italiano*. As you can see, only the word for the language changes. The rest stays the same: *Você fala italiano?* So you can put in any language you want; just look it up in the dictionary and plug it into the phrase.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Quick Tip: Patience is the Key in Brazil

In Brazil, English is studied in every school, but because there is such a large population and so few qualified English teachers, the English that many people speak isn't usually that good. But Brazilians are extremely caring, and I have never met a person that will try so hard to understand foreigners. So, even if their English isn't that good, if you're patient, sooner or later

you'll understand one another.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #8
I Don't Understand

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
3 Cultural Insight

8

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Eu não entendi.

2. Entendeu?

ENGLISH

1. I don't understand.

2. Did you understand?

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class
sim	yes	adverb
Entendeu?	(Do you) Understand?	phrase
eu	I	pronoun
não	no	adverb
entender	to understand	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Ele não disse nem sim nem não. "He did not say yes or no."	**Você entendeu tudo?** "Did you understand everything?"
Eu sou feliz. "I am happy."	**Eu sou de São Paulo.** "I'm from São Paulo."

Eu te amo. "I love you."	**Eu não vou sair hoje.** "I am not going out today."

Você entendeu o que eu falei?

"Did you understand what I said?"

GRAMMAR

"I don't understand" is a very useful phrase because most of the time-maybe even all of the time-it will be the truth! There is an adjustment period during which your ears will have to get used to Portuguese.

And in Portuguese, "I don't understand" is *Eu não entendi*. The first word, *eu,* means "I." This is followed by *não*, which in Portuguese is both "no" and "don't." Then lastly, we have *entendi,* which means "understood." So all together, we have *Eu não entendi*. Literally, this means "I no understood," which sounds funny in English, but it's perfectly correct in Portuguese.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Quick Tip: Understanding the Understood in Portuguese

It's very normal when you are having a conversation for the other person to stop and ask *Entendeu?* This literally means "Did you understand?" or "Are you following me?" Naturally, you would respond with a "yes," which by the way, in Portuguese, is *sim*. I learned this phrase, as well as how to use it, over the course of one hour from one lady who kept asking "*Entendeu?* Blah blah blah blah, *Entendeu?*" so frequently that I've never forgotten it.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #9
Once Again Please in Portuguese

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
4 Cultural Insight

9

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Por favor, você poderia repetir?

2. Por favor, você poderia falar mais devagar.

ENGLISH

1. Please, could you repeat that?

2. Please, could you speak slower?

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class
você	you	pronoun
poder	can	verb
por favor	please	phrase
repetir	to repeat	verb
falar	to speak, to talk	verb
mais	more	adverb
devagar	slow, slower	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Você é meu melhor amigo. "You are my best friend."	**De onde você é?** "Where are you from?"

Você poderia fechar a porta, por favor? "Could you close the door please?"	**Por favor, sente-se.** "Please sit."
Por favor, pode me ajudar? "Please, could you help?"	**Por favor repita.** "Please repeat."
Água, por favor. "Water, please."	**Por favor, passe o suco.** "Please pass the juice."
Por favor repita. "Please repeat."	**Ele repetiu.** "He repeated."
Ele sempre repete o mesmo erro. "He always repeats the same mistake."	**Você poderia repetir?** "Could you repeat that?"
Você fala com as suas flores? "Do you talk with your flowers?"	**Tem mais leite na geladeira?** “Is there more milk in the refrigerator?”
Eu quero ser mais alto. "I want to be taller."	**Come mais.** "Eat more."
Ela come bem devagar. "She eats very slowly."	

GRAMMAR

There will be many times when the Portuguese around you or coming at you is fast and furious, and you may not catch all or any of it. In instances such as these, asking the speaker to say it again can prove the difference between understanding a crucial piece of information or spending the rest of the day trying to figure out where exactly you should have turned left.

So, to prevent this from happening to you and to tune your ear, you should use the following phrases over and over!

In Portuguese, "Please, could you repeat that?" is *Por favor, você poderia repetir?* The first term, *por favor,* you've already learned, and it means "please." Next, we have *você,* which means "you." Then we have *poderia,* which means "could" or "would be able to." This is followed by *repetir,* which in English, is "repeat." So all together, we have *Por favor você poderia repetir.* Literally, this means "Please could you repeat (that)?" The ("that") is inferred in Portuguese and doesn't need to be said.

At times, even repetition of what is said isn't enough to understand the speaker as the words are still too fast. When this happens, you can use the phrase "Please, could you speak slower?" In Portuguese, "Please, could you speak slower?" is *Por favor você poderia falar mais devagar?* We've already looked at the first part of the phrase, *Por favor você poderia...,* so let's look at the next word: *falar*. *Falar* means "to speak" in English and is a very common word. This is followed by *mais*, which means "more." Thus far, we have *falar* and *mais*. Literally, these mean "Speak more...." Let's take a look at the last word, *devagar,* which means "slow" or "slowly." So all together, we have *Por favor, você poderia falar mais devagar.* This means "Please, could you speak slower."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Quick Tip: Insert Your Brazilian Request Here

Por favor você poderia... means "Please, could you (insert phrase here)?" This is a great base phrase for making any type of request, and you'll see it over and over in these lessons.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #10 Apologies in Portuguese

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
4 Cultural Insight

10

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Desculpa.

2. Está desculpado.

3. Com licença.

ENGLISH

1. I'm sorry.

2. You are forgiven.

3. Excuse me.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class
Desculpa.	I'm sorry.	expression
está desculpado	You are forgiven.	phrase
Com licença	Excuse me	expression
desculpar	to apologize	verb
não	no	adverb
preocupar	to worry	verb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Desculpa por brigar com você. "I'm sorry for arguing with you."	**Eu estou desculpado?** "Am I forgiven?"
Com licença. "Excuse me."	**Com licença, posso passar?** "Excuse me, may I pass by you?"
Ela se desculpou com sua amiga. "She apologized to her friend."	**Eu não vou sair hoje.** "I am not going out today."
Ele se preocupa muito. "He worries too much."	

GRAMMAR

In today's lesson, we'll cover phrases used for apologizing. These are extremely important because in Brazil, not only will you be speaking a different language, you will be in a very different culture. On the surface, Brazil seems very modern and similar to other western cultures, but just under the surface is a very different world.

We'll start with *desculpa*. This word literally means "to un-guilt" or "to un-blame," but we use it similarly to the English "I'm sorry." You use this phrase when you arrive late for a meeting, step on someone's foot by accident, or when you've done anything you shouldn't have and you feel bad about it.

In the case that someone uses this expression towards you, the proper response is *está desculpado,* which literally means "You are un-guilted." We use it similarly to the English, "You are forgiven." Now while this is the proper answer, you will also hear things like *tudo bem* ("It's okay."), which we learned in lesson four, and *não se preocupe.* ("Don't worry about it.") Let's look a little bit closer at *Não se preocupe.* The first word, *não,* we've already talked about, and it means "no." The next word, *se,* doesn't really exist in English but it kind of means "yourself." The last word is *preocupe,* which means "worry." So all together, we have *Não se preocupe,* which means "Don't worry about it."

Next, let's take a look at *Com licença*. *Com* literally means "with," and *licença* means

"permission." So the phrase *com licença* means "With (your) permission." The "your" is implied and we use it almost identically to the English "Excuse me...."

You use this phrase when you ask for someone's attention. For instance, when you want to ask the name of a street, you can put *Com licença,...* at the beginning of the phrase, which can then be easily followed by *Por favor, você pode....* You can also use *Com licença* as a standalone phrase when you need to pass by someone. For example, if you are in the supermarket and two women are chatting up a storm and happen to be blocking the aisle, you could say *com licença,* and they would quickly apologize and move out of the way.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Quick Tip: The Fine Line between Irritated and Angry

One last phrase you should know is *dá licença*. Basically, *dá licença* has the same meaning as *com licença* with one important exception: *com licença* is a request, and *dá licença* is a command. People usually only use *dá licença* when they are irritated or angry, so I suggest not using this. However, if you hear it, it means "Get out of the way! Now!"

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #11 Portuguese Restaurant: Part One - Smoking? Non Smoking?

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
2 Grammar
3 Cultural Insight

11

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Não fumante.

2. Fumante.

ENGLISH

1. Non-smoking.

2. Smoking.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
não fumante	non-smoking	phrase	
fumante	smoking	adjective	
rodízio	rotary system of choosing food	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Eu prefiro sentar na parte de não fumantes. "I prefer to sit in the non-smoking area."	**Eu gostaria de uma mesa na ala de fumantes.** "I would like a table in the smoking area."

É excelente o serviço de rodízio daquela churrascaria.

"That steakhouse's food service is excellent."

GRAMMAR

Today we'll cover a little bit of etiquette. In Brazil, less than twenty percent of the population smokes, and when you enter a restaurant, it's assumed that you don't smoke, or at least you won't in the restaurant. If you want to smoke in a restaurant, you'll need to ask for the smoking section, which is usually separate from the other tables, but most Brazilians just leave the restaurant and smoke outside. The terms for "non-smoking" and "smoking" are good to learn because signs might be posted in places you won't expect.

"Non-smoking" in Portuguese is *não fumante*. The first word, *não,* means "no" or "non." This is followed by *fumante*, which in English is "smoking." And all together, we have *não fumante*. Literally, this means "non-smoking." And places where you can smoke have signs with the word *fumante.*

Speaking of restaurants, most restaurants in Brazil are buffet-style self-service restaurants. There, you not only choose whatever you want from the large selection of food but also where you sit, so you don't often need to worry about asking the host for a seat.

Brazilians have also developed their own unique style of the "buffet" called *rodízio*. *Rodízio* is where waiters come by your table with a sample of what was recently cooked and ask if you want any. You can take as much as you like of whatever is there. The most famous examples of *rodízio* are the *churrascarias*, which I will explain in another lesson, and the pizza restaurants. You have got to try the banana pizza with cinnamon and sugar: it's one of my favorites.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Quick Tip

A word to the wise about *rodízio* is only take what you can eat at the moment. The first time I went to a *churrascaria* in Brazil, they brought by so many pieces of meat, and I wanted to try all of them, so I took a little bit of everything. Pretty soon, I had to grab another plate to hold all the meat, and most of it got cold before I could eat it.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #12 Portuguese Restaurant: Part 2 - Table Manners

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
3 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
4 Cultural Insight

12

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Essa comida é...
2. ótimo
3. fantástico
4. deliciosa
5. interessante
6. maravilhosa

ENGLISH

1. This food is...
2. great
3. fantastic
4. delicious
5. interesting
6. marvelous

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender

esse	that	pronoun	
comida	food	noun	feminine
ótimo	great	adjective	masculine
ser	to be	verb	
fantástico	fantastic	adjective	
delicioso	delicious	adjective	masculine
interessante	interesting	adjective	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Esse filme é fantástico! "This movie is fantastic!"	**Esta comida está muito deliciosa.** "This food is very delicious."
Esta comida é deliciosa! "This food is delicious!"	**Como você cozinha esta comida?** "How do you cook this food?"
Há um restaurante ótimo alí. "There is a great restaurant over there."	**Viajar é ótimo!** "Traveling is great!"
Ótimo! "Great!"	**Eu quero ser mais alto.** "I want to be taller."
Esse filme é fantástico! "This movie is fantastic!"	**A mulher está desfrutando de uma deliciosa pizza.** "The woman is enjoying delicious pizza."

O Rio de Janeiro é uma cidade muito interessante.

"Rio de Janeiro is a very interesting city."

GRAMMAR

Table manners are a must wherever you go! In this lesson, we'll cover some basic table etiquette for sitting down for a meal in Brazil. I've said it before, and I'll say it again: Brazilian culture is a food culture, and if you want to experience Brazil, you start with the food.

Whether you are in a restaurant or in an individual's home, the most important thing to remember is to compliment sincerely. As I've said in a previous lesson, Brazilian's work very hard at cooking, and one of the biggest pitfalls that foreigners encounter is not showing enough gratitude. Even if the food isn't that good, the cook almost certainly spent hours trying to make it good; so thank them for the effort.

I've already addressed a few ways to compliment someone's food, but in this category, the more you know the better!

In Portuguese, "This food is...!" is *Essa comida é... Essa comida é...* We've already covered each of these words but never together. *Essa comida é...* means "This food is..." (something). Well, what is the food? Is it great? Is it fantastic? Is it delicious? Interesting? Marvelous? In my experience, it's probably a combination of all of these, so let's learn each word so you can describe the food properly.

Let's start with "great," which in Portuguese is *ótimo*. Then we have *fantastic,* which in English is "fantastic." We've already learned "delicious," but let's review it quickly: *deliciosa*. Next, we have *interesante,* which means "interesting." Last, we have *maravilhosa,* which means "marvelous." We often use this word to describe food in Brazil, and it doesn't sound patronizing at all. In fact, it sounds grateful. These are typical words we use in Brazil to compliment and give thanks for the food.

Now let's talk about what you do when you eat. In Brazil, there are no fixed phrases that surround food beyond complimenting it. Some families pray before eating; some don't. Some will wait until everyone has their food before anyone can start eating; others won't. For these kinds of things, I suggest paying close attention to what people around you are doing, and copy them.

The weekends and holidays are reason enough for a party to Brazilians, and that means *churrasco*. Every Brazilian is accustomed to some *churrasco* on the weekend with friends and family. So, what is *churrasco*? Basically, it's "barbeque" done the way it should be: cooking *Picanha* ("top sirloin"), rump roast, sausage, chicken wings, garlic bread, and drinking with your friends and family for hours-that's *churrasco*. Brazilians never miss a good *churrasco*.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Quick Tip

Also scattered throughout Brazil are *churrascarias,* which are "all you can eat steak houses." Following the *rodízio* format I explained in a previous lesson, you pay a certain amount per person, and eat as much as you want of whatever meat they bring to you along with a salad bar that has way more stuff than any salad bar I've ever seen in the United States. The price of a good *churrascaria* varies from R$20 - R$40 per person, which is about ten to twenty dollars. But the best *churrascaria* I've ever been to was in Gurupi, Tocantins and was R$12, or six dollars.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #13 Portuguese Restaurant: Part 3 - Delicious! Tasty!

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
4 Cultural Insight

13

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Que comida deliciosa.

2. Isto é muito gostoso.

ENGLISH

1. What delicious food.

2. This is very tasty.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
gostoso	tasty	adjective	masculine
comida	food	noun	feminine
que	what	pronoun	
delicioso	delicious	adjective	masculine
isto	this	demonstrative	
ser	to be	verb	
muito	very, much, many	adverb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Esta comida é muito gostosa. "This food is very tasty."	**Esta comida está muito deliciosa.** "This food is very delicious."

Esta comida é deliciosa! "This food is delicious!"	**Como você cozinha esta comida?** "How do you cook this food?"
Que dia é hoje? "What day is today?"	**A mulher está desfrutando de uma deliciosa pizza.** "The woman is enjoying delicious pizza."
Eu não deveria comer isto porque vou engordar. "I should not eat this, because I will get fat."	**Isto por favor.** "This please."
Eu quero ser mais alto. "I want to be taller."	**Montanhas são muito altas.** "Mountains are very tall."
Hoje está muito quente. "Today is very hot."	**Há muita gente naquela loja.** "There are many people in that store."
Muito obrigado! "Thank you very much!"	

GRAMMAR

In Brazilian culture, when you go out to eat in a group, each person pays their own way. Some exceptions do exist like employer-sponsored meals, but unless you've been told otherwise, plan to pay for what you eat.

When you are in a public setting like a restaurant, there aren't any special rituals or prayers that happen before or after you eat. That said, Brazilian culture is a food culture, and phrases like *Que comida deliciosa!* or *Isto é muito gostoso!* will fill the air.

Let's look at these two phrases a bit. First, we'll look at *que comida deliciosa*. This phrase means "What delicious food." The first word is *que,* and it means "what." The next word is

comida, and it means "food." The last word is *deliciosa,* and you can probably guess that this means: "delicious." So, all together, we have *Que comida deliciosa!,* and this whole phrase means "What delicious food!"

The second phrase is *Isto é muito gostoso*. *Isto é muito gostoso.* This phrase means "This is very tasty." The first two words are *isto é,* and they mean "this is." The next word is *muito,* and it means "very." We talked about it in the lesson on "Thank you," so let's review it right now. The last word is *gostoso,* and it means "tasty," but it can have many other meanings. For example, fleece coats are often described as *gostoso* because they're so soft. All together, we have *Isto é muito gostoso*. Literally, this means "This is very tasty."

Brazil has many different regions, and in each region, food is prepared differently. The simple, normal, everyday meal consists of rice, beans, salad, some kind of vegetable, and a piece of meat. The food is always fresh, so it needs to be washed, cut, seasoned, and lastly, cooked, which takes anywhere from fifteen minutes to an hour and forty-five minutes.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Quick Tip

The most important meal in a Brazilian's day is lunch. Dinner is usually more like a snack to keep you from getting hungry before bed, like a banana and some tea or milk and a piece of cake. Leftovers from lunch are eaten for dinner also so that nothing is wasted and so that lunch can be made fresh the next day.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #14 Counting 1 - 10 in Portuguese

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
3 Vocabulary
4 Sample Sentences
5 Grammar
6 Cultural Insight

14

COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. zero
2. um, uma
3. dois, duas
4. três
5. quatro
6. cinco
7. seis
8. sete
9. oito
10. nove
11. dez

ENGLISH

1. zero
2. one
3. two

CONT'D OVER

4. three
5. four
6. five
7. six
8. seven
9. eight
10. nine
11. ten

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
zero (Brazilian)	zero (0)	cardinal number	
nove (Brazilian)	nine (9)	cardinal number	
oito (Brazilian)	eight (8)	cardinal number	
sete (Brazilian)	seven (7)	cardinal number	
seis (Brazilian)	six (6)	cardinal number	
cinco (Brazilian)	five (5)	cardinal number	
quatro (Brazilian)	four (4)	cardinal number	

três (Brazilian)	three (3)	cardinal number	
dois (Brazilian)	two (2)	cardinal number	masculine
um (Brazilian)	one (1), a	cardinal number	masculine
dez (Brazilian)	ten (10)	cardinal number	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Quem inventou o número zero? "Who invented the number zero?"	**Ela disse que vem mais ou menos às nove.** "She said she is coming around nine."
O oito é meu número da sorte. "Eight is my lucky number."	**Eu tenho um encontro às sete horas.** "I have a date at seven o'clock."
Haviam seis pessoas naquela sala. "There were six people in that room."	**Ele esperou no aeroporto por cinco horas.** "He waited in the airport for five hours."
Hoje eu acordei às cinco horas da manhã. "Today I woke up at five o'clock in the morning."	**Na minha família somos cinco irmãos.** "In my family, there are five siblings."
Eu vou passar quatro dias em Manaus. "I'll stay in Manaus for four days."	**Meu primo tem quatro anos de idade.** "My cousin is four years old."
Eu quero comprar estes três livros. "I want to buy these three books."	**Eu gostaria de três limonadas.** "I would like three lemon juices."

Eu tenho duas filhas. "I have two daughters."	**Os dois caranguejos estão andando na pedra.** "The two crabs are walking on a rock."
Esta casa tem dois banheiros. "This house has two bathrooms."	**Um café, por favor.** "One coffee please."
Eu preciso comprar um novo lápis. "I need to buy a new pencil."	**Aquela cachorra teve dez filhotes.** "That dog had ten puppies."

GRAMMAR

This lesson is very straightforward, as we're going to cover counting zero through ten. Let's jump right in.

Number	*Portuguese*
0	*zero*
1	*um, uma*
2	*dois, duas*
3	*três*
4	*quatro*
5	*cinco*
6	*seis*
7	*sete*
8	*oito*

9	*nove*
10	*dez*

Counting things in Portuguese is very straightforward as the number is followed by the item, just like English. For example, "one person" is *uma pessoa.* The number *uma* comes first followed by the item, in this case *pessoa*. In Portuguese, nouns have singular and plural forms. Therefore, if there are "two people," it becomes *duas pessoas.* Just put an *-s* at the end.

As I explained in a previous lesson, Portuguese nouns also have gender. For example, the word for person (*pessoa*) is feminine. That means that we have to use the feminine form of the number two (*duas*). *Dois pessoas* is wrong and very harsh on the ears.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Quick Tip

Another important word to know is *meia,* which means "six." It isn't actually a number, but it always means "six." This word references the term *meia-dúzia*, which literally means "half a dozen" or "six." The word *meia* means "half," and the word *dúzia* means "dozen," and over time, the word *meia* has come to mean simply "six" in everyday conversation like in telephone numbers.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #15 Counting 11 - 100 in Portuguese

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
3 English
4 Vocabulary
5 Sample Sentences
7 Grammar
10 Cultural Insight

15

COPYRIGHT © 2013 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. onze
2. doze
3. treze
4. catorze
5. quinze
6. dezesseis
7. dezesete
8. dezoito
9. dezenove
10. vinte
11. trinta
12. quarenta
13. cinquenta
14. sessenta
15. setenta

CONT'D OVER

16. oitenta

17. noventa

18. cem

ENGLISH

1. eleven

2. twelve

3. thirteen

4. fourteen

5. fifteen

6. sixteen

7. seventeen

8. eighteen

9. nineteen

10. twenty

11. thirty

CONT'D OVER

12. forty

13. fifty

14. sixty

15. seventy

16. eighty

17. ninety

18. hundred

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class
oitenta	eighty (80)	cardinal number
noventa	ninety (90)	cardinal number
setenta	seventy (70)	cardinal number
sessenta	sixty (60)	cardinal number
cinquenta	fifty (50)	cardinal number
quarenta	forty (40)	cardinal number
trinta	thirty (30)	cardinal number
vinte	twenty (20)	numeral
dezenove	nineteen (19)	numeral
dezoito	eighteen (18)	numeral
dezesete	seventeen (17)	cardinal number

dezesseis	sixteen (16)	numeral
quinze	fifteen (15)	numeral
quatorze	fourteen (14)	numeral
treze	thirteen (13)	numeral
doze	twelve (12)	numeral
onze	eleven (11)	numeral
cem	one hundred (100)	numeral

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Quarenta vezes dois é oitenta. "Forty times two is eighty."	**Tem oitenta funcionários trabalhando em nossa empresa.** "There are eighty employees working in our company."
Meu amigo nasceu na década de noventa. "My friend was born in the '90s."	**Ela tem noventa anos!** "She is ninety years old!"
Este livro tem setenta páginas. "This book has seventy pages."	**O nome do projeto é setenta.** "The project name is 'Seventy.'"
A passagem para Rio Branco é sessenta reais. "The ticket to Rio Branco is sixty reals."	**A televisão dela é de sessenta polegadas!** "Her television is sixty inches!"
Você tem uma nota de cinquenta reais? "Do you have a fifty-real bill?"	**Ela comprou um perfume por cinquenta reais.** "She bought perfume for fifty reais."

Quarenta reais por prato! "Forty reals per plate!"	**Ela fala que tem vinte e nove anos, mas na verdade, ela tem quarenta.** "She says she is twenty-nine, but in truth, she is forty."
Eu moro aqui faz trinta anos. "I've lived here for thirty years."	**Por que não tem trinta letras no alfabeto?** "Why aren't there thirty letters in the alphabet?"
A conta telefônica foi vinte reais este mês. "The telephone bill was twenty reais this month."	**Ele dirigiu vinte kilômetros para chegar aqui.** "He drove twenty kilometers to get here."
Aquele prédio tem dezenove apartamentos. "That building has nineteen apartments."	**Ele não tem dezoito anos ainda.** "He isn't eighteen years old yet."
Tem dezessete ruas no bairro dele. "There are seventeen roads in his neighborhood."	**Sua casa fica dezesseis quilômetros da minha casa.** "Your house is sixteen kilometers from my house."
Aquele hotel tem quinze andares. "That hotel has fifteen floors."	**Eu vou fazer quatorze anos semana que vem.** "I will turn fourteen years old next week."
Você poderia me emprestar treze reais? "Could you lend me thirteen reais?"	**Tem doze livros no quarto.** "There are twelve books in the room."

Vamos nos encontrar às onze horas. "Let's meet at eleven o'clock."	**Eu tenho onze peixes no meu aquário.** "I have eleven fishes in my aquarium."
Ele comeu cem uvas em um dia! "He ate one hundred grapes in one day!"	**A nota de cem reais é azul.** "The one-hundred real bill is blue."

GRAMMAR

Today we're going to continue counting as we cover 11-100.
Let's just quickly review 0-10.

Number	*Portuguese*
0	*zero*
1	*um, uma*
2	*dois, duas*
3	*três*
4	*quarto*
5	*cinco*
6	*seis*
7	*sete*
8	*oito*
9	*nove*
10	*dez*

In Portuguese, counting from 11-20 is also very straightforward, so let's jump right in.

Number	*Portuguese*
11	*onze*
12	*doze*
13	*treze*
14	*catorze*
15	*quinze*
16	*dezesseis*
17	*dezesete*
18	*dezoito*
19	*dezenove*
20	vinte

A quick tip about numbers in Portuguese: say the numbers one at a time. If you were born in 1984, for example, just say *um nove oito quarto*, which is literally "one nine eight four." This is not the correct way to say years in Portuguese, but it is understandable. In English, we often group numbers together as we say them, like "nineteen," and then, "eighty-four." Grouping numbers like this makes sense in English but not in Portuguese. Just say the numbers slowly one at a time, and you'll avoid probably seventy-five percent of the number-related problems I had while I worked as an assistant to a finance secretary.

So here are all the numbers from 30 to 100.

Number	*Portuguese*
30	*trinta*
40	*quarenta*
50	*cinquenta*

60	*sessenta*
70	*setenta*
80	*oitenta*
90	*noventa*

Finally, we have the number for 100 (*cem*).

We form numbers from 21-99 by combining these two lessons. For example, you say "twenty" in Portuguese, which is *vinte,* followed by the Portuguese word for "and," which is *e*. Then you say "three," which in Portuguese is *três*. So you put it all together and get *vinte e três*. Let's hear that one time fast: *vinte e três*. This literally means "twenty and three," or "twenty three."

Number	***Portuguese***
11	*onze*
12	*doze*
13	*treze*
14	*catorze*
15	*quinze*
16	*dezesseis*
17	*dezesete*
18	*dezoito*
19	*dezenove*
20	*vinte*
21	*vinte e um/uma*

27	*vinte e sete*
30	*trinta*
40	*quarenta*
50	*cinquenta*
60	*sessenta*
70	*setenta*
80	*oitenta*
90	*noventa*
100	*cem*

CULTURAL INSIGHT

When you want to say a telephone numbers in Portuguese, you can say each number one by one, or combine them in pairs.

For example, 3248-2025 can be read as *trinta e dois*, *quarenta e oito*, *vinte*, *vinte e cinco*, or "Thirty-two, fourty-eight, twenty, twenty-five."

Also, you can mix both ways of saying the numbers, like *três, dois, quatro, oito, vinte, vinte e cinco*, or "Three, two, four, eight, twenty, twenty-five."

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #16 Currency

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
5 Cultural Insight

16

COPYRIGHT © 2013 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Real

ENGLISH

1. Brazilian currency unit

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
Real	Brazilian currency unit	noun	masculine
centavo	cent, penny	noun	masculine
um	one (1), a	numeral	masculine
dois	two (2)	numeral	masculine
cinco	five (5)	numeral	
dez	ten (10)	numeral	
vinte	twenty (20)	numeral	
cinquenta	fifty (50)	cardinal number	
cem	one hundred (100)	numeral	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Isto custa um real. "This costs one real."	**Eu nunca vi uma moeda de um centavo.** "I've never seen a one-cent coin."

Um café, por favor. "One coffee please."	**Eu preciso comprar um novo lápis.** "I need to buy a new pencil."
Eu tenho duas filhas. "I have two daughters."	**Os dois caranguejos estão andando na pedra.** "The two crabs are walking on a rock."
Esta casa tem dois banheiros. "This house has two bathrooms."	**Ele esperou no aeroporto por cinco horas.** "He waited in the airport for five hours."
Hoje eu acordei às cinco horas da manhã. "Today I woke up at five o'clock in the morning."	**Na minha família somos cinco irmãos.** "In my family, there are five siblings."
Aquela cachorra teve dez filhotes. "That dog had ten puppies."	**A conta telefônica foi vinte reais este mês.** "The telephone bill was twenty reais this month."
Ele dirigiu vinte kilômetros para chegar aqui. "He drove twenty kilometers to get here."	**Você tem uma nota de cinquenta reais?** "Do you have a fifty-real bill?"
Ela comprou um perfume por cinquenta reais. "She bought perfume for fifty reals."	**Ele comeu cem uvas em um dia!** "He ate one hundred grapes in one day!"
A nota de cem reais é azul. "The one-hundred real bill is blue."	

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

In Brazil, the currency is the *Real* (or *Reais* when plural). Its monetary symbol is a capital R followed by $ Paper denominations range from R$1 to R$100. As of January 1, 2009, the exchange rate was roughly R$2.20 to one US dollar or $0.45 US cents to one Brazilian *Real*. Put simply, just divide the *Reais* price by two and you get the dollar price. "Brazilian coins" are called *centavos* and run in denominations from R$0.05, R$0.10, R$0.25, R$0.50, and R$1.00 coins.

The first thing you'll recognize about the *Real* is that it is very colorful. Every bill is a different color and most have more than one color on them. For example, the R$20 bill is bright yellow with red and brown accents and a light yellow background. I've heard many Americans describe it as looking like Monopoly money.
Like most currencies, the bills have many unique images and designs. I'm going to give a quick overview of what is on most of the bills and coins.

The *um centavo* coin is rarely used and even though it was discontinued in 2005, some are still in circulation. Coins are said simply with the number value then the word *centavos*. All Brazilian coins have a large number indicating their value with the word *centavos* underneath. The southern cross, is also on the front of all Brazilian coins. The Southern Cross is a star constellation and is important in Brazilian culture, history, and religion. Bills are spoken similarly with the number then the word *real*. *um real* or *reais* if the number is more than one. Ex: *dois reais*.

So, on the back of the *cinco centavos* coin is a picture of Pedro Alves Cabral, the navigator who discovered Brazil. The *dez centavos* coin has a picture of Emperor Pedro I, the first monarch of Brazil. The *vinte e cinco centavos* coin has a picture of Field Marshall Manuel Deodoro da Fonseca, Brazil's first republican president.
The *cinquenta centavos* coin has a picture of José Maria da Silva Paranhos Júnior, Brazil's most influential minister of foreign affairs.
The *um Real* coin has a brass colored ring on the outside and a silver colored circle inside. The inside has the Effigy of the Republic, which is the symbol of the republic to the Brazilians.

On the front of all bills is the same Effigy of the Republic and a large number showing the value of that bill.

The *um Real* bill is green with the picture of a humming bird on the back. (It was discontinued and doesn't exist anymore)
The *dois reais* bill is blue with the picture of turtle on the back.

The *cinco reais* bill is a kind of pinkish-purple with a Great Egret on the back.
The *dez reais* bill is red as I have described above and has a green-winged Macaw on the back.
The *vinte reais* bill is yellow as described and has a Golden Lion Tamarin, a type of monkey, on the back.
The *cinquenta reais* bill is a shade of light orange with the picture of a jaguar on the back.
The *cem reais* bill is very rare and you probably won't see one unless you exchange a LOT of money or stay in Brazil for an exceptionally long time. It is a light blue color like tropical ocean water and has a fish called a Dusky Grouper on the back.

There is also a special *dez reais* bill that feels like plastic when you touch it and it is a mixture of orange, blue, and red. It has Pedro Alvares Cabral on the front and a bright red transparent circle on the side.
That was a lot of information I just ran through, and I hope you caught all of it. Now you have a better idea about Brazilian money and hopefully you've gotten an idea of about how much you'll spend by going through these lessons.

Now, with that understanding, how much money should you actually carry around with you? That's a hard question because it depends on what you will do. While I lived in Brazil I rarely had more than R$50 with me. But if you are going to be taking the taxi a lot or buying lots of stuff from street vendors you will need more. I would suggest at least R$100, maybe even R$200 in your wallet or somewhere on you that you can have access to.

One tip is to not have on you or use debit cards while you are in Brazil. Use credit cards instead. Two reasons, if your credit card gets stolen, it isn't your money that will be lost, it's the bank's. And you can call and cancel it within fifteen minutes of it being stolen and debit cards typically take much longer. Also, most credit cards (in my experience) won't charge you each time you make a purchase and debit cards will, usually about five percent of the money exchanged. So, bring cash with you, exchange it, and any time you need to use cash, use the cash you've exchanged but if you can use a card, use it and use a credit card not a debit card.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Quick Tip #1

A Big Mac meal costs about R$10.00 or $4.53, but in Brazil you can get more and better food for about the same price at any *self-service* restaurant. Another nice tidbit of information is that

in Brazil very few places have sales tax. The price you see is the price you pay.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #17
How Much?

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
2 Grammar
3 Cultural Insight

17

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Quanto custa?

ENGLISH

1. How much does it cost?

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
quanto	how much, how many	pronoun	
custar	to cost	verb	
anel	ring	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Quanto custa? "How much does it cost?"	**Quantos irmãos você tem?** "How many brothers do you have?"
Este livro custa trinta reais. "This book costs thirty reals."	**Ela gosta muito daquele anel.** "She likes that ring very much."

GRAMMAR

Language

This lesson covers a phrase for all you shoppers out there. Today, we'll look at the phrase, "How much does it cost?" You can use this phrase at the market, at the restaurant, on the bus, at your hotel, on the beach, and many other places. You know, depending on your shopping habits, this may just be the most useful phrase we cover!

In Brazil, "How much does it cost?" is *Quanto custa?* Let's look at the first word: *quanto.* *Quanto* means "how much" in English and is used for amounts like price, size, and time. And one time fast: *quanto*. Then we have *custa,* which means "cost." In daily life, this word is almost exclusively for money and prices.
So, altogether we have, *Quanto custa*, which literally means, "How much does it cost?"

Context is very important in Portuguese. So, if you are looking at a shirt and you ask, *Quanto custa?* the salesman will understand by context that you are asking about the shirt. You don't need to be specific or say, "How much is this?" He knows what you're talking

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Quick Tip #1

I'm married so at one time I needed to get an engagement ring. I looked around a lot in the United States but soon realized I could get one for much cheaper in Brazil. So, on a trip to Brazil I went to a market and visited several jewelry shops. I have very pale skin so the vendor immediately identified me as American and in their mind, rich. This isn't true. I would look at rings and ask, *Quanto custa?* and they would give some extremely high price. One place tried to charge me one thousand dollars for a simple gold ring. Needless to say, I went to quite a few shops. Finally, I found one that would make the kind of ring I wanted but still keep the price within reason. So much within reason that I bought my wedding ring from the same store, both for less than four hundred dollars.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #18
The Internet

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
4 Grammar
5 Cultural Insight

18

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Por favor, um computador com internet por 30 minutos.

2. Senha e nome do usuário, por favor.

ENGLISH

1. Please, one computer with Internet for 30 minutes.

2. Password and username please.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
computador	computer	noun	masculine
senha	password	noun	feminine
um	one (1), a	numeral	masculine
por favor	please	phrase	
internet	Internet	noun	feminine
trinta	thirty (30)	cardinal number	
nome	name	noun	masculine
usuário	user	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Eu estou usando o computador agora. "I am using the computer now."	**Eu esqueci a senha da minha conta de banco.** "I forgot the password of my bank account."
Um café, por favor. "One coffee please."	**Eu preciso comprar um novo lápis.** "I need to buy a new pencil."
Por favor, sente-se. "Please sit."	**Por favor, pode me ajudar?** "Please, could you help?"
Por favor repita. "Please repeat."	**Água, por favor.** "Water, please."
Por favor, passe o suco. "Please pass the juice."	**Eu não tenho internet no meu computador.** "I don't have Internet on my computer."
Eu moro aqui faz trinta anos. "I've lived here for thirty years."	**Por que não tem trinta letras no alfabeto?** "Why aren't there thirty letters in the alphabet?"
Seu nome é...? "Your name is...?"	**Qual seu nome?** "What is your name?"
O nome oficial é Os Estados Unidos da América. "The official name is 'The United States of America.'"	**Meu nome é Ricardo.** "My name is Ricardo."

Meu nome é Carol. "My name is Carol."	**Para fazer uma conta, é necessário o nome do usuário.** "To make an account, the name of the user is necessary."

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

In this lesson, we'll learn about a place crucial to your travels in this modern age: the internet café! In Brazil, there are two types of internet cafés. The first is a *LAN House.* These are the cafés that are usually dark and filled with teenagers playing games over the internet. They yell and scream when they kill something and that's okay at a *LAN House.* The trade off is that these are the most common, one every five blocks or so, and usually the cheapest, somewhere around R$3.00 per hour which is about $1.50. A *Cyber Café* is more along the lines of what we usually think of as an internet café. Usually it's a kind of book shop mixed with a coffee shop and the cheapest one I ever found was R$5.00 an hour and I have paid R $12.50 per hour. The term *Cyber Café* was borrowed from English and as you can tell is pronounced pretty similarly to the English. There are many *Cyber Cafés* and *LAN Houses* located throughout the cities, so finding one shouldn't be a problem! However, so that things go smoothly once inside, let's go through the internet cafe experience step by step.

In Brazil, when you walk into the *Cyber Café* or *LAN House* the reception desk is usually near the door. The most universal phrase you can use is, "Please, one computer with internet for thirty minutes." In Portuguese, this phrase is, *Por favor, um computador com internet por 30 minutos.* The first word, *Por favor,* you already know. The second word is *um,* which is the number "one." Then we have the word *computador,* which means, "computer." The next word *com* means, *"with."* The next word *internet* is another borrowed word from English and means, obviously, "internet." So, thus far we have, *Por favor, um computador com internet,* which in English means, "Please a computer with internet." It's important to ask for the internet because some computers might not have it. This is followed by the phrase *por 30 minutos*. The first word here is *por* and it means "for." The next word is *trinta,* which we learned in our lesson on numbers as the number "thirty." Then we have *minutos*, which in Portuguese is "minutes." So all together we have, *Por favor, um computador com internet por 30 minutos*. Literally, this means, "Please, one computer with internet for thirty minutes."

The most common system is that you pay at the desk before you use the computer. So you pay for thirty minutes and they assign you a computer and you sit there to use it. They have a program that controls the computer and after those thirty minutes are up the computer will pause and you'll either have to pay more to continue or just get up and leave. Remember to say *obrigado* and smile when you leave.

For all you laptop-packing world trekkers out there, WIFI isn't very common in Brazil so don't count on it. I stayed at a five-star hotel in Foz de Iguaçu a few years ago which is a HUGE international tourist destination and even they just had a hard wired network cable. It was pretty fast internet, probably about 7 MB, but no WIFI.

And finally here is one more phrase that might prove useful:

"Password and username please." In Portuguese, "Password and username please," is *Senha e nome do usuário, por favor.* The first word, *Senha,* means "password." This is followed by *e*, which in English is "and."

Next we have *Nome,* which means, "name." Then we have *do,* which means, "of the." This is followed by *usuário,* which in English means "user." Then we have the word *Por favor,* which we have already learned.

So all together we have *Senha e nome do usuário, por favor.* Literally, this means, "Password and username please." These words are important to know even if you never say or hear them because if you use an internet café, you are going to need to read them so you can know what information to put into the blank field on the screen.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

In Brazil, young people love spending hours playing games online or just surfing the net.

Social networking sites are very popular, especially Orkut. Many young Brazilians have more than a thousand friends there! They are always willing to make new friends!

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #19 Riding the Bus 1

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
4 Cultural Insight

19

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Esse ônibus passa em Copacabana?

ENGLISH

1. Will this bus go to Copacabana?

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
esse	that	pronoun	
em	in, on, at	preposition	
passar	to pass	verb	
ônibus	bus	noun	masculine
cobrador	cashier	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Esse filme é fantástico! "This movie is fantastic!"	**Ele está em casa.** "He is at home."
Como se diz "computer" em português? "How do you say 'computer' in Portuguese?"	**Prazer em conhecê-lo.** "Nice to meet you." / "Pleasure to meet you."

Eu sou João Ferreira. Prazer em conhecê-la. "I am João Ferreira. Nice to meet you."	**O aluno de escola primária passou na prova.** "The elementary school student passed the test."
Com licença, posso passar? "Excuse me, may I pass by you?"	**O terminal de ônibus fica naquela esquina.** "The bus terminal is on that corner."
Esta é uma entidade filantrópica. "This is a philanthropic group."	**O cobrador do ônibus é muito gentil.** "The cashier on the bus is very kind."

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

The bus is an important means of transportation. However, before you get on the bus you probably want to confirm if the bus is going to your destination. We can accomplish this by asking, "Will this bus go to...," and then add your destination. In Brazil, the best way to get somewhere is to ask about landmarks near where you want to go. Let's say your hotel is on Copacabana beach so we'll use Copacabana beach as our landmark.

So in Portuguese, "Will this bus go to Copacabana?" is *Esse ônibus passa em Copacabana?* The first word, *esse,* means "that." This is followed by *ônibus*, which in Portuguese is "bus." The next word, *passa,* means "pass" or "pass by." Next, we have *em,* which means "in." Then you just plug in your destination; Copacabana. So all together, we have *Esse ônibus passa em Copacabana?* Literally, this means, "This bus passes by Copacabana?" Since it is a question, always remember that you need to raise your voice at the end of the sentence. *Esse ônibus passa em Copacabana?*

These first two words, *esse ônibus*, ("this bus") can often be left out because of the context. If you say, *Passa em Copacabana?* ("Are you going by Copacabana?") the *esse ônibus* part is understood.

Once you have the right bus there are a few things you need to know about riding the bus:

1. When do you pay?
   Usually there are two employees on the bus. The driver and the *cobrador,* or "cashier." The *cobrador* will be in a raised seat about fifteen feet from the front door. You pay when you cross that rolling bar.

2. How much is it?
   Prices depend on distance to travel and where you are. I've seen prices anywhere from ¢50 centavos up to R$4 reais but the average fare is between R$1 and R$2 reais. Remember that all tickets are one-way.

3. How do you get off?
   There are always at least two cords or ropes of some kind inside the bus on each side. If you see your stop approaching you just pull that cord which sends a signal to the driver to pull over at the next stop.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Quick Tip #1

Many cities in Brazil, but not all, have what is called *o terminal*. This means "the terminal" or "end stop on a route" and is where you get off, but some are special. These special terminals are more like changing stations than actual stop points. You do have to get off the bus but you can get on another one for free.

For example, you live in Várzea Grande about thirty minutes outside of Cuiabá, which is the capital of Mato Grosso, a Brazilian state that borders Bolivia. You need to get to the far side of Cuiabá about twenty-five miles away. Normally you would have to pay for and get on and off of four or five buses to get there at a cost of about eight dollars each way. Then you remember that both Várzea Grande and Cuiabá have *o terminal*. So, you ask the bus that pulls up, *Esse ônibus passa em o terminal?* They respond, *Sim,* and you board the bus and pay the $1.60 ticket. You arrive at the terminal and change to a bus going to the Cuiabá terminal without paying for a new ticket. Then you arrive at the Cuiabá terminal, change busses to one of the other terminals closer to your final destination, once again not paying a new ticket. Then you

arrive at the next *o terminal* and change buses again to your destination, again, not paying for a new ticket. So, you've arrived at your destination for R$1.60 instead of R$3.

The trade off is that going from terminal to terminal is slower, anywhere from ten minutes to one personal case of three hours slower. But you saved yourself a total of R$5.40 one way. If you did the same thing on the way back you'd save over R$13 and that's a decent meal at a restaurant.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #20 Riding The Bus 2

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
4 Cultural Insight

20

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Por favor, você poderia me falar quando chegar até o Banco Central?

2. O terminal é o próximo ponto?

ENGLISH

1. Please, could you tell me when we arrive at the Banco Central?

2. Is the terminal the next stop?

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
você	you	pronoun	
por favor	please	phrase	
quando	when	adverb	
poder	can	verb	
chegar	to arrive	verb	
banco	bank	noun	masculine
terminal	terminal	noun	masculine
próximo	next	adjective	masculine
falar	to speak, to talk	verb	
central	central	adjective	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Você é meu melhor amigo. "You are my best friend."	**De onde você é?** "Where are you from?"
Por favor, sente-se. "Please sit."	**Por favor, pode me ajudar?** "Please, could you help?"
Por favor repita. "Please repeat."	**Água, por favor.** "Water, please."
Por favor, passe o suco. "Please pass the juice."	**Quando o filme vai começar?** "When will the movie start?"
Quando você vai viajar? "When will you travel?"	**Você poderia fechar a porta, por favor?** "Could you close the door please?"
Logo ela vai chegar. "She'll arrive soon."	**Estou chegando aí.** "I'm almost there."
Ele dirigiu vinte kilômetros para chegar aqui. "He drove twenty kilometers to get here."	**Você sabe onde fica o banco?** "Do you know where the bank is?"
O terminal de ônibus fica naquela esquina. "The bus terminal is on that corner."	**No próximo sábado eu vou para a praia.** "Next Saturday, I will go to the beach."
Você fala com as suas flores? "Do you talk with your flowers?"	**Eu preciso ir ao Banco Central.** "I need to go to the central bank."

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

Once on the bus, the only clues you get about when to get off are visual: buildings, street lights, shopping malls, beaches, landmarks, etc. Road signs are few and far between so you can't use them and you will go by literally hundreds of stops that all look exactly the same, do not have names, and have no distinguishing marks. That means that unless you are familiar with your destination, you'll probably miss it. You need to know the terrain...or ask for help.

In this lesson we will learn exactly how to ask for help with the phrase, "Could you tell me when we arrive at the..." Only two people on that bus know all the stops on that route, the driver and the *cobrador*. Since the driver is busy taking you to your destination, I would suggest not asking him. That leaves the *cobrador*.

So, here we go! A quick trip to the *Banco Central,* or "Central Bank" in Brasília. The *Banco Central* is the headquarters of the Brazilian financial system, the Brazilian version of the Federal Reserve.

In Portuguese, "Please, could you tell me when we arrive at the Central Bank?" is *Por favor, você poderia me falar quando chegar até o Banco Central?* The first part, *Por favor, você poderia...*you'll hear over and over in these lessons. It is the standard and courteous way of requesting something. The next word is *me*. Not surprisingly, *me* in Portuguese means "me" in English, too! The next word, *falar,* means "speak" or "tell." This is followed by *quando*, which in English is "when." So we have the request phrase *Por favor, você poderia...*followed by *me falar quando*. This means, "Please, could you tell me when..." Let's take a look at the next word, *chegar,* which means "arrive." The next word in the phrase is *até*. In English, *até* means "until." The last part of this phrase is the name of your destination, in this case, *o Banco Central.* You can substitute this with the name of any other location or destination. So all together we have *Por favor, você pode me falar quando chegar até o Banco Central?* Literally, this translates to, "By favor, you could me tell when arrive until the Central Bank?" As you can see, word order in Portuguese is a bit different from English but don't worry about that, in Portuguese it is very polite. This phrase means, "Please, could you tell me when we arrive at the Central Bank?"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Quick Tip #1

A scary thing happened to my wife in Rio de Janeiro.
One afternoon, she got on an over-full bus going toward Copacabana on her way back home. On the bus was a French family, father, mother, and two children. They looked completely lost and didn't know when to get off. They were in the back of the bus close to the exit door and the father moved forward to the front of the bus to ask the *cobrador* something. The only problem was that the Frenchman didn't speak Portuguese nor had he used Survivalphrases.com because the *cobrador* didn't understand anything. The Frenchman yelled something in French back to his wife and children. Someone gave the signal that they wanted to get off the bus and when the bus stopped the mother and children got off the bus with the father still inside. The bus was too full for him to get to the back door in time and the bus started moving again. The father started yelling something at the driver, I presume something like, "STOP!" The mother and children ran after the bus thinking it would stop but it didn't. At the next stop, the Frenchman got off and as the bus drove away my wife saw them reunite.

This story illustrates a few important points. First, a little bit of language goes a long way. Second, buses in Brazil can only stop at bus stops. By law they are not allowed to stop anywhere else so don't ask. Third, it is very difficult to move around inside a bus when it is full. This should be obvious but remember to think ahead. When your stop is coming, get to the back of the bus early. It's better to stand around a bit than miss your stop. Fourth, most bus stops in Brazil are not that far apart. The French family was able to walk to each other rather quickly. On a typical route, the bus will stop about every eight hundred meters so even if you miss your stop you can usually walk back quickly.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #21
Riding the Bus 3

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
4 Cultural Insight

#21

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Uma passagem para Fortaleza por favor.

2. Quanto custa uma passagem para Fortaleza, por favor?

ENGLISH

1. A ticket to Fortaleza please.

2. How much is it to Fortaleza?

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
passagem	passage, ticket	noun	feminine
uma	one (1), a	cardinal number	feminine
para	to, for	preposition	
quanto	how much, how many	pronoun	
custar	to cost	verb	
por favor	please	phrase	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Eu perdi as passagens. "I lost the tickets."	**A passagem para Rio Branco é sessenta reais.** "The ticket to Rio Branco is sixty reals."

A reunião terminou após uma hora de conversa. "The meeting ended after one hour of conversation."	**Eu tenho uma coisa para te contar.** "I have something to tell you."
Eu quero uma família grande. "I want a big family."	**Este presente é para você.** "This present is for you."
A passagem para Rio Branco é sessenta reais. "The ticket to Rio Branco is sixty reals."	**Quanto custa?** "How much does it cost?"
Quantos irmãos você tem? "How many brothers do you have?"	**Este livro custa trinta reais.** "This book costs thirty reals."
Por favor, sente-se. "Please sit."	**Por favor, pode me ajudar?** "Please, could you help?"
Por favor repita. "Please repeat."	**Água, por favor.** "Water, please."
Por favor, passe o suco. "Please pass the juice."	

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

When traveling long distances in Brazil, buses can be a cheap way of getting there. In today's

lesson, we're going to work on getting a ticket to Fortaleza. This city is located in the northeast part of Brazil and is well known for its beaches.

In Portuguese, "A ticket to Fortaleza please," is *Uma passagem para Fortaleza por favor*. And one time fast, *Uma passagem para Fortaleza por favor*. The first word, *Uma,* is the feminine form of the number "one." This is followed by *passagem*, which in English is "ticket." Note the similarity to the English word "passage." Next, we have *para,* which means, "to." So to recap here, we have *uma passagem para.* Literally, this means, "One ticket to..." and then you just plug in the destination, Fortaleza. Let's take a look at the last term *por favor,* which means, "Please." So all together, we have *Uma passagem para Fortaleza, por favor.* Literally, this means, "One ticket to Fortaleza, please."

Now if you want to buy more than one ticket, for example, two tickets, you can accomplish this by saying, *Duas passagens para Fortaleza por favor*. Notice that only two things happen. We substitute the number *duas* for *uma* and make *passagem* plural, *passagens*. From there on all you do is change the number, *duas* for *tre,z* or *dezessete,* or *trinta*.

Now you also might need to ask, "How much is it to Fortaleza?" So, we use the same phrase we learned in lesson 6, *Quanto custa.* In Portuguese, this is really simple because you just put the *Quanto custa?* phrase together with the phrase we just learned, *Uma passagem para Fortaleza, por favor,* and the whole phrase becomes *Quanto custa uma passagem para Fortaleza, por favor?* Now you should be aware that word order is more fluid in Portuguese than English. For example you could reorder these phrases to *Por favor, uma passagem para Fortaleza, quanto custa?* These two phrases have exactly the same meaning.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Quick Tip #1

Long distance bus trips in Brazil are typically uncomfortable. You rarely have control over where you sit or who sits next to you as the seats are assigned. The following is a list of tips for making that trip as pleasant as it can be.

First, I usually wear comfortable clothes and shoes and I bring an extra pair of socks in my carry-on.

Second, it's hot in Brazil so they turn on the air conditioning (if they have it), which is nice

during the day but if your trip happens to be at night, the air conditioning is typically still on full blast and it gets very, very cold. That's why I always take a blanket with me on the bus.

Third, there are little TVs and they will show films but they will be in Portuguese. These films are great ways to learn more Portuguese because they are often dubbed Hollywood films you've probably seen.

Fourth, the bus stops about every four hours for about ten to twenty minutes to refuel and pick up new passengers. You are allowed to walk around outside and I suggest buying food at the little shops and bakeries that are close by.

Fifth, be back in time because the bus will not wait for you.

Sixth, whenever I travel I bring something for me to do, read a book, listen to music, etc. But be careful not to leave any valuables as you exit the bus. The large crowds and high traffic makes recovery of any valuables very improbable.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #22
Riding the Lotação

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
4 Cultural Insight

22

COPYRIGHT © 2013 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Quanto custa para Taguatinga?

2. Próxima parada.

ENGLISH

1. How much does it cost to Taguatinga?

2. Next stop.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
quanto	how much, how many	pronoun	
próximo	next	adjective	masculine
custar	to cost	verb	
para	to, for	preposition	
parada	stop	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Quanto custa?	**Quantos irmãos você tem?**
"How much does it cost?"	"How many brothers do you have?"

No próximo sábado eu vou para a praia. "Next Saturday, I will go to the beach."	**Este livro custa trinta reais.** "This book costs thirty reals."
Este presente é para você. "This present is for you."	**A passagem para Rio Branco é sessenta reais.** "The ticket to Rio Branco is sixty reals."
Eu desço na próxima parada. "I get off at the next stop."	

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

In Brazil, riding the bus is one of the best ways to get around both locally and long-distance. However, there is another mode of transportation, that if used properly, can save you lots of time and money. Depending on the region of the country you're in, the name changes so let's assume you're in Brasília where it's called *lotação*.

Let's set up the situation. You're at the bus stop in Brasília, the bus you want to take hasn't shown up when a large van pulls up, the side door opens and a man starts shouting something you don't understand but you catch the name of your destination, Taguatina. What is going on?
These vans are the *lotação* I mentioned earlier. They are "independent local companies that act as auxiliaries to the buses." They are similar modes of transport but they have different rules. For example, the guy shouting is the *cobrador,* just like in the buses. You pay him to get on.

So you hear him shout your destination. What do you do? You should ask him how much it is to your destination, in our situation Taguaginga. You ask this by saying, *Quanto custa para Taguatinga?* This is a great phrase for both the bus and these vans. We've already learned the first two words in the lesson on "How much." These words are *quanto* and *custa*. These words together mean, "How much does it cost?" The next word, *para,* means, "to." Then we

just add on our destination, *Taguatinga.* So all together we have, *Quanto custa para Taguatinga?* Literally, this means, "How much does it cost to Taguatinga?"

Now, you've found the right van, found out how much to pay, and are now on your way, but how do you get off? There's no cord like on the buses.
There is a simple phrase you say to the *cobrador* that will get you off at the next stop. *Próxima parada,* which means, "next stop." The first word is *próxima,* which in Portuguese is "next." The next word, *parada,* means, "stop." So all together, we have *Próxima parada*. Literally, this means, "Next stop."

A quick note about this phrase is that it will change from region to region and even from person to person. You might hear *Próxima desce,* which means, "I will get off at the next stop," or *próximo ponto,* which means, "next point" (in the sense of the next stopping point), or sometimes they shorten the phrase and it becomes *próxima,* or even just *próx,* which both mean, "next." But they all mean the same thing, "Let me out at the next stop."

In Brazil, there are many modes of transportation, both public and private, and every state will be a little different. In Brasília for example, you can catch a bus, the *lotação,* metro, taxi, and even a *carona. Carona* means "to get a ride with someone for free." Or in São Paulo, a very large city, you can find all of these plus a Moto-taxi, which is just like a taxi service except you will be on a motor bike instead of a car. Electric buses, helicopters (if you have that kind of money), and a random mixture of several other things are available too.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Quick Tip #1

In São Paulo, the fastest way anywhere is the Moto-taxi. The main reason why these are so fast is that these motor bikes drive between the lanes of traffic and they do it a lot. Since they do that in Brazil the police can't really pull them over because the traffic is too thick and the Moto-taxi drivers are always at full throttle. Now I won't recommend taking Moto-taxi because the obvious...umm...health risks, but lots of people in Brazil do it. So it must work at least some of the time.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #23 Taking a Taxi

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
4 Cultural Insight

#23

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. ao Cristo Redentor

2. Eu gostaria de ir ao Cristo Redentor

3. Aqui está bem

ENGLISH

1. to Cristo Redentor

2. I would like to go to Cristo Redentor.

3. Here is fine.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
eu	I	pronoun	
gostar	to like	verb	
ir	go	verb	
ao	to the, at the	preposition	
aqui	here	adverb	
estar	to be	verb	
bem	well	adjective	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Eu sou feliz. "I am happy."	**Eu sou de São Paulo.** "I'm from São Paulo."
Eu te amo. "I love you."	**Eu gosto do meu trabalho.** "I like my job."
A menininha realmente gosta de cachorrinhos. "The young girl really likes the puppies."	**Aonde você quer ir?** "Where do you want to go?"
Posso ir com você? "May I go with you?"	**Ontem, eu fui ao teatro.** "Yesterday, I went to the theater."
Eu vou esperar aqui. "I will wait here."	**Aqui está bem.** "Here is good."
Aqui está bem. "Here is good."	**Tudo Bem.** "I'm fine."
Ela canta bem. "She sings well."	

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

In this lesson, we'll cover a phrase used to get you to your destination when taking a taxi. We'll look at the most basic way to express this, which is the word "to" followed by a

destination. In today's lesson we'll use *O Cristo Redentor* in Rio de Janeiro. Here it is once again, *O Cristo Redentor*. This means, "Christ the Redeemer." This location is known for the enormous statue of Jesus Christ that can be seen from any point within the city. So now let's go over what to say to the taxi driver to get there.

In Portuguese, "To the Cristo Redentor," is *ao Cristo Redentor*. Portuguese has two words for the English word "to." The first word we have is *a,* which means "to." We've already learned the word *para* meaning "to," but *para* has a permanency feeling, so *para o Cristo Redentor* has a connotation that you will be staying there for a long time, like months.

This is the most basic way of expressing where you would like to go. Well, actually just saying your desired destination should work but speaking the local language is one of the most fun things you can do on your travels. So let's go over another option!

You can also say, "I would like to go to Cristo Redentor," which in Portuguese is, *Eu gostaria de ir ao Cristo Redentor*. Let's take a look at the components. The first word, *eu,* means, "I." This is followed by *gostaria de,* which is actually two words but we'll learn them together. *gostaria de* means, "would like." Next, we have *ir,* which means, "to go." So to recap here, we have *eu gostaria de ir*. Literally, this means, "I would like to go." Then you just add on our first phrase, *ao Cristo Redentor*. So all together, we have *Eu gostaria de ir ao Cristo Redentor*, which means, "I would like to go to Cristo Redentor."

In Brazil, you aren't required to tip the driver but tips are accepted. Typically, the tip isn't very large, R$2-5 reais but if you liked the driver you tip according to your gratitude.

One more helpful phrase when taking a taxi is, "Here is fine." This phrase will allow you to get out of the taxi whenever and wherever you want. In Portuguese, "Here is fine," is *Aqui está bem*. The first word, *aqui,* means, "here." The next word is *está,* which means, "is." Last, we have *bem,* which is the same word from *tudo bem* and literally means, "well." This word sounds a lot like the word "bang" in English except you don't put the "-g" sound at the end. So altogether, we have *aqui está bem, which means, "Here is fine."*

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Quick Tip #1

I remember a time when I was going to a large bus station in Brasília where a friend was waiting for me. I wasn't sure exactly where he was at the bus station so I just told the taxi driver, *rodoviária, por favor*. *Rodoviária* was the name of that particular bus station. We stopped at a light a little before the bus station and I saw my friend so I checked the meter in the front seat and it said R$8.63. I pulled out a R$50 bill, said *Aqui está bem*, handed him the bill, and got out. I did it fast enough to get to the sidewalk before traffic started again and went on with my day.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #24 Where Can I Get...?

CONTENTS

2 Brazilian Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar

#24

COPYRIGHT © 2013 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

BRAZILIAN PORTUGUESE

1. Onde posso comprar roupas?

ENGLISH

1. Where can I buy clothes?

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
comprar	to buy	verb	
onde	where	adverb	
poder	can	verb	
roupa	clothes	noun	feminine
açaí	açaí	noun	masculine
tigela	bowl	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Eu preciso comprar um novo lápis. "I need to buy a new pencil."	**Para onde você vai nas férias?** "Where are you going on vacation?"
Onde está meu livro? "Where is my book?"	**Você poderia fechar a porta, por favor?** "Could you close the door please?"

Precisamos comprar roupas novas. "We need to buy new clothes."	**Minha avó costura roupas.** "My grandmother sews clothes."
Açaí é uma fruta da Amazônia. "Açaí is a fruit from the Amazon."	**Você poderia me emprestar uma tigela?** "Can you lend me a bowl?"

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

In this lesson we'll introduce you to a phrase that will help you track down that specific something you're looking for. Today's phrase is, "Where can I buy something?" First, we need a something, so let's use the word *roupas,* which means, "clothes." Let's break it down by syllable: *rou-pas*. Now let's hear it once again: *roupas.*

In Portuguese, "Where can I buy clothes?" is *Onde posso comprar roupas?* The first word, *onde,* means, "where." This is followed by *posso,* which in English is, "I can." So to recap here, we have *Onde posso*. Literally, this means, "Where can I." Let's take a look at the next word, *comprar,* which means, *"buy."* The last word we have is the 'something' you want to buy, which in our case is *roupas*. So all together, we have *Onde posso comprar roupas?* Literally, this means, "Where I can buy clothes?"

Now to ask for a different item we can just replace the word *roupas* with the new term. Let's try "açaí smoothie," which in Portuguese is, *açaí na tigela*. So our phrase becomes *Onde posso comprar açaí na tigela?* The only thing that changes is the thing you are looking for. In this case, the *açaí na tigela.* Let's take a look at the components. First, we have *açaí,* which is the natives' name for this fruit. Most Americans have heard of it and I highly suggest eating it while in Brazil because it's one of my favorite foods. And one time fast, *açaí*. Next we have *na,* which means, "in the." And last, we have *tigela*, which means, "bowl." And altogether we have *açaí na tigela*. Literally, this means, "açaí in the bowl," or "açaí smoothie."

This phrase will come in handy before leaving the hotel, talking with taxi drivers, or other people trying to help you locate a desired item. Now that you're able to ask, you're going to get an answer...as we're running out of time for today we're going to cover that in a later lesson.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #25 How Do You Say This In Portuguese?

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
4 Cultural Insight

#25

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Como se diz "shoe" em português?

2. Como se diz isto em português?

ENGLISH

1. How do you say "shoe" in Portuguese?

2. How do you say "this" in Portuguese?

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
dizer	to say	verb	
em	in, on, at	preposition	
como	how	adverb	
português	Portuguese	noun	masculine
isto	this	demonstrative	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Como se diz "computer" em português?	**Ele está em casa.**
"How do you say 'computer' in Portuguese?"	"He is at home."

Como se diz "computer" em português? "How do you say 'computer' in Portuguese?"	**Prazer em conhecê-lo.** "Nice to meet you." / "Pleasure to meet you."
Eu sou João Ferreira. Prazer em conhecê-la. "I am João Ferreira. Nice to meet you."	**Como se diz "computer" em português?** "How do you say 'computer' in Portuguese?"
Como vai? "How are you?"	**Eu falo português.** "I speak Portuguese."
Você fala português? "Do you speak Portuguese?"	**Eu amo português!** "I love Portuguese!"
Eu não deveria comer isto porque vou engordar. "I should not eat this, because I will get fat."	**Isto por favor.** "This please."

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

In today's lesson, we'll introduce you to a phrase that will provide you with the tools to learn from the people around. Now, a dictionary is a great idea but don't forget that you can use Portuguese to learn in a more fun and interactive way. For today's lesson were going to need a word, as we're going to cover, "How do you say 'something' in Portuguese?" For today's lesson, let's use "shoe" for that something.

In Portuguese, "How do you say shoe in Portuguese?" is *Como se diz "shoe" em português?* The first word, *como,* means, "how." This is followed by *se diz,* which in Portuguese is, "say." These are actually two words but it's better to learn them together. So to recap here, we have

como se diz. Literally, this means, "how do you say." Then you insert your 'something,' which in our case is "shoe." The second half of our phrase starts with *em*. This word means "in." The last word we have is *português.* This is how you say "Portuguese" in Portuguese. So all together, we have *Como se diz "shoe" em português?* Literally, this means, "How do you say "shoe" in Portuguese?"

Now this is only useful if the person you are talking to actually knows English. What if no one else speaks English? You can use the next expression without any English. "How do you say "this" in Portuguese?" In Portuguese, this is *Como se diz isto em português?* These two phrases are almost identical. You just change the "shoe" for the word "this." The first phrase is used when you are asking someone who speaks English. The second phrase is for when you are feeling courageous or there are no English speakers around. The *isto* depends on context and usually refers to something you're pointing at or holding.

So all together, we have *Como se diz isto em português?* Literally, this means, "How do you say this in Portuguese?"

To ask, "How do you say that in Portuguese?" Simply substitute the Portuguese word *isso* for *isto.*

This is one of the most frequently used phrases when you are learning a new language.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Quick Tip #1

You could, given enough patience and time learn all of the Portuguese language with only these phrases!

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #26
Write It Down Please

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
4 Cultural Insight

#26

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Por favor, você poderia escrever isto?

2. Por favor você poderia pronunciar isto?

ENGLISH

1. Please, could you write this down?

2. Please, could you pronounce this.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class
por favor	please	phrase
pronunciar	to pronounce	verb
você	you	pronoun
poder	can	verb
escrever	to write	verb
isto	this	demonstrative

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Por favor, sente-se. "Please sit."	**Por favor, pode me ajudar?** "Please, could you help?"

Por favor repita. "Please repeat."	**Água, por favor.** "Water, please."
Por favor, passe o suco. "Please pass the juice."	**Eu não consigo pronunciar o seu nome.** "I can't pronounce your name."
Você é meu melhor amigo. "You are my best friend."	**De onde você é?** "Where are you from?"
Você poderia fechar a porta, por favor? "Could you close the door please?"	**Por favor, você poderia escrever isto?** "Please, could you write this down?"
Eu não deveria comer isto porque vou engordar. "I should not eat this, because I will get fat."	**Isto por favor.** "This please."

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

Today's lesson will introduce you to a phrase that will provide you with the tools to learn from the people around. You can use Portuguese to learn in a more fun and interactive way. Today we're going to cover a way for you to hold on to the information you get.

In Portuguese "Please, could you write that down?" is *Por favor, você poderia escrever isto?* The first four words are our base request phrase that we learned in lesson 9 on asking people to speak slower. Let's review this base phrase, *Por favor você poderia...* This means *Please, could you...* The first new word is *escrever* which means *to write*. This is followed by *isto* which we have previously covered and means *this*. So all together we have *Por favor, você poderia escrever isto?* Literally this means *Please could you write this down?*

Once you have it, In Portuguese *Please, could you pronounce this.* is *Por favor, você poderia pronunciar isto?* Notice again our request phrase. The first new word here is *pronunciar*

which means *pronounce* in English. As you can see there is a formula to these kinds of phrases. First the request phrase, *Por favor, você poderia...* then what ever you want them to do, in this case *pronounce this pronunciar isto*. Or in our last example *write this* or *escrever isto*. So all together we have *Por favor você poderia pronunciar isto?* Literally this means *Please could you pronounce this*.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Tip #1

Asking people to write down a phrase for you is a great idea because often you won't understand what the person is trying to say and this is also a great way to learn new words. Maybe their accent is really strong or maybe you just can't understand what they are saying. Seeing the word written can often give you a clue as to the meaning because many Portuguese words are written similarly to English words, just the pronunciation is different.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #27 Where Is There A...?

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
3 Cultural Insight

#27

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Tem Bradesco por aqui?

2. Tem correios por aqui?

ENGLISH

1. Is there a Bradesco around here?

2. Is there a post office around here?

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
tem	there is	phrase	
aqui	here	adverb	
banco	bank	noun	masculine
por	by, for	preposition	
correios	post office	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Tem doze livros no quarto. "There are twelve books in the room."	**Eu vou esperar aqui.** "I will wait here."
Aqui está bem. "Here is good."	**Você sabe onde fica o banco?** "Do you know where the bank is?"

Ela comprou um perfume por cinquenta reais. "She bought perfume for fifty reais."	**Eu tenho que ir aos correios hoje.** "I have to go to the post office today."

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

In this lesson we'll introduce you to another useful phrase for locating new places. Today's phrase is *Is there a (place) around here?* Let's use a bank as our destination. Now, in Brazil the word for bank (*banco*) is a homonym with the word for *bench* (also *banco*) so when you need a bank (*banco*) usually you use the name of said bank. So let's use the *Bradesco* bank.

In Portuguese *Is there a "Bradesco" around here?* is *Tem Bradesco por aqui?* The first word *tem* means *there is.* Next we have our location or the name of our bank, *Bradesco*. So to recap here, we have *Tem Bradesco*. Literally this means *There is a Bradesco*. but if you raise your voice at the end it means, *Is there a Bradesco?* Let's take a look at the next word, *por*. This word has several meanings but in this situation it means *around*. The last word we have is *aqui* which means *here*. *aqui* So all together we have *Tem Bradesco por aqui?* Literally this means *Is there a Bradesco around here?*

Now to ask for a different place, we can just replace the word *Bradesco* with any other word and the phrase works just fine. Let's try *Post office* which in Portuguese is *correios.* We don't have the synonym problem here so the generic term *Correios* is fine. So the new phrase is *Tem correios por aqui.* The only thing that changes is the thing you are looking for. In this case it's correios.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Tip #1

Brazil has many different kinds of banks; national banks, state banks, federal banks, etc. For international travelers *Bradesco* is usually the best because they have buildings and ATMs everywhere and they either don't charge you to withdraw money or charge very little. The next best one is the *HSBC* bank which is a huge international bank and very hospitable to

foreigners but *HSBC* is kind of hard to find. It is probably the easiest bank to use because they often have English speaking employees but there just aren't that many branches in Brazil. *Bradesco* has ATMs at the almost every mall, outlet store, flea market, post office, and hair salon you'll find. Another bank, *Banco 24 Horas* is pretty common but they charge very high withdraw fees.

Another bank that has lots of ATMs is the *Banco do Brasil*. They always have bright yellow signs with blue lettering so you can't miss them but in my experience you kind of hit and miss here. I've had some of my smoothest and also some of my most irritating experiences trying to get money out of a Banco do Brazil ATM.

So, to recap, *Bradesco* is the best because of availability and services provided. Next we have *HSBC*, for superior services but kind of hard to find. Then *Banco do Brasil* for ease of finding them but low probability of you actually getting any money out of them. And lastly *Banco 24 Horas* because they charge so much.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #28 Directions

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
3 Sample Sentences
4 Grammar
5 Cultural Insight

#28

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. vai reto
2. vira à direita
3. vira à esquerda
4. no sinal
5. no final da quadra
6. Está no lado direito
7. Está no lado esquerdo

ENGLISH

1. go straight
2. turn right
3. turn left
4. at the light
5. At the end of the block
6. It’s on the right
7. It’s on the left

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
reto	straight	adjective	
direita	right	noun	feminine
ir	go	verb	
lado	side	noun	masculine
quadra	block	noun	feminine
final	end, final	noun	masculine
sinal	light	noun	masculine
esquerda	left	noun	feminine
virar	to turn, to turn over, to rotate, to flip	verb	
estar	to be	verb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Desenhe uma linha reta. "Draw a straight line."	**Levante sua mão direita.** "Raise your right hand."
Aonde você quer ir? "Where do you want to go?"	**Posso ir com você?** "May I go with you?"
A casa dele é do outro lado da rua. "His house is on the other side of the street."	**Eu moro naquela quadra.** "I live on that block."

No final do dia, eu sempre levo meu cachorro para passear. "At the end of the day, I always take my dog for a walk."	**Cuidado! O sinal está vermelho!** "Be careful! The light is red!"
Carla, dobra à esquerda. "Carla, turn left."	**Ela disse para nós não virarmos à esquerda.** "She told us not to turn left."
Ao virar esta página, você poderá ir ainda mais longe. "By turning this page, you can go even farther."	**Ela disse para nós não virarmos à esquerda.** "She told us not to turn left."
Aqui está bem. "Here is good."	

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

In today's lesson we'll introduce you to directions that will help you find the place you're looking for. Previously we introduced, *Is there a Bradesco near here?* and *Where is there a something?* But while we can now ask, we haven't addressed understanding the answer? Today we're going to work on understanding what is said. So today we'll go over basic directions. First we have, *go straight*.

In Portuguese *go straight* is *vai reto*. The first word *vai* means *go*. This is followed by *reto*, which in Portuguese is *straight*. So all together we have *vai reto*. Literally this means *go straight.*

Now we're going to work on turning. Let's try *turn right*. In Portuguese, *turn right* is *vira à direita* The first word *vira* means *turn.* This is followed by *à* which in Portuguese is *to the*. The

last word is *direita* which means *right*. So altogether we have *Vira à direita* which literally means *turn to the right.*

Now *turn left*.In Portuguese *turn left* is the same phrase just substitute the word *esquerda* for the word *direita*. *Esquerda* means *Left*. So altogether we have *Vira à esquerda*. which literally means *turn to the left.*

So, *turn right* OK, got that. *turn left* OK, got that too. But *turn right* where? How about *at the light? At the light* in Portuguese is *no sinal. No sinal* is actually two words but they go together. So altogether we have *Vira à direita no sinal.*

Another place where you could turn is *at the end of the block. at the end of the block* is *no final da quadra.* First we have *no final* which means *at the end*. Next we have *da* which means *of the. da da* Last we have *quadra* which means *block*. So, *quadra*, *qua-dra quadra*. Altogether you have, *no final da quadra*. which means *at the end of the block*. Then you attach it to our first phrase and you get, *vira à direita no final da quadra. vi-ra à di-rei-ta no fi-nal da qua-dra*. *vira à direita no final da quadra*.

In Portuguese *It's on the right*. is *Está no lado direito*. *Está no lado direito.* Let's break it down by syllable *Es-tá no la-do di-rei-to*. And one time fast, *Está no lado direito*. The first word *Está* means *is.* Let's breakdown this word and hear it one more time. *es-tá* and *está*. This is followed by *no* which in English is *on the. no no*. Next we have *lado* which means *side.* So to recap here, we have *está no lado.* Literally this means *is on the side*. Let's take a look at the next word *direito* which means *right*. So all together we have *Está no lado direito*. Literally this means *It's on the right side.* The *it* is inferred.

In Portuguese *It's on the left*. is *Está no lado esquerdo*. And one time fast, *Está no lado esquerdo*. The first word *Está* means *is*. This is followed by *no* which in English is *on the*. Next we have *lado* which means *side.* So to recap here, we have *está no lado*. Literally this means *is on the side*. Let's take a look at the next word *esquerdo* which means *left*. So all together we have *Está no lado esquerdo*. Literally this means *It's on the left side*. The *it* is still inferred.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Tip #1

Getting lost in a new place isn't fun so you should ask for directions. The problem is that many people in Brazil aren't used to giving directions so they can be quite confusing and even faulty. When you ask someone for directions you should always check if that information is

correct by asking a least one more person.

My own experiences of getting directions when I lived in Brazil were often humorous. I lived in three different regions of Brazil and eight different cities, and

I often walked or rode the bus systems alone. Asking directions would not always solve my problem, so one thing I learned to do was carry a map of every city, broken down by neighborhood.These maps are available in every phone book, and always available in hotels. If you have a smartphone, you could probably take a picture of the map to keep with you that way.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #29 Can You Take My Picture?

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
4 Cultural Insight

#29

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Por favor, você poderia tirar uma foto de nós

2. Por favor, você poderia tirar uma foto de mim

ENGLISH

1. Please, could you take our picture?

2. Please, could you take my picture?

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
tirar	to take	verb	
foto	photo	noun	feminine
por favor	please	phrase	
poder	can	verb	
nós	we	pronoun	
mim	to me, for me	pronoun	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Ela adora tirar fotos. "She likes taking pictures."	**Posso tirar fotos aqui dentro?** "Can I take photos here inside?"

Por favor, sente-se. "Please sit."	**Por favor, pode me ajudar?** "Please, could you help?"
Por favor repita. "Please repeat."	**Água, por favor.** "Water, please."
Por favor, passe o suco. "Please pass the juice."	**Você poderia fechar a porta, por favor?** "Could you close the door please?"
Nós somos da Bahia. "We are from Bahia."	**Você poderia comprar pão para mim?** "Could you buy bread for me?"

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

In this lesson we'll introduce a phrase that is certain to come in handy for capturing you memories on film. Brazil is full of beautiful scenery, and there are times when you'll want to be in the picture or have everyone in your party in the picture. Therefore, there are times when the question, "Could you take our picture?" will be invaluable!

In Portuguese *Please, could you take our picture?* is *Por favor, você poderia tirar uma foto de nós*. The first four words are our fixed request phrase so we won't look at them individually here but let's break this phrase down and then hear it once agan. The first new word we have is *tirar* which means *to take*. This is followed by *uma* which we covered in our lesson on numbers and it means *one*. Next we have *foto* which means *picture* in English. So to recap the new stuff, we have *tirar uma foto* which means *take a picture*. The last two words are *de nós*. Let's take a look at the first word, *de* which in English means *of*. Last we have *nós* which means *us* or *we*. So all together we have *tirar uma foto de nós*. Literally this means *take a picture of us.* The you add our fixed request phrase and we get *Por favor, você poderia tirar uma foto de nós*.

When traveling alone, *Please, could you take my picture?*. As you can see the only thing that changes is the last word, *mim*. Literally this means *me*.

In English, before someone takes a picture, the person taking the picture may say, *1, 2, 3. Cheese* In Portuguese before a picture is taken, the person taking the picture will probably do the same thing just in Portuguese. They say, *Um, dois, três, Cheese*. The first three words are the numbers *one*, *two* and *three* which we covered in a previous lesson. The last word *Cheese* is actually the English word *cheese* spoken with a Brazilian accent. So all together we have *Um, dois, três, Cheese*. Literally this means *one, two, three, cheese*.

So if you're taking the picture, you'll say this. And if you having your picture taken, you'll hear this!

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Tip #1

When you are visiting a new state or country, everything is new and you don't want to miss anything. There is always something grabbing your attention that you don't want to forget. The solution, take pictures!

I will warn you that the typical Brazilian isn't very good at taking pictures. The reality is that while they can afford this new *gear* few have ever been taught how to take a picture. I can't count how many blurred, over exposed, miss-shot, and just bad pictures I have from my years in Brazil.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #30 Can I Take Your Picture?

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
4 Cultural Insight

#30

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Posso tirar uma foto sua?
2. Posso tirar uma foto contigo?
3. Posso tirar uma foto aqui?

ENGLISH

1. May I take your picture?
2. May I take a picture with you?
3. May I take a picture here?

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
contigo	with you	pronoun	
aqui	here	adverb	
poder	can	verb	
tirar	to take	verb	
uma	one (1), a	cardinal number	feminine
foto	photo	noun	feminine
sua	your, yours	possessive	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Eu vou contigo para o supermercado. "I go with you to the supermarket."	**Eu vou esperar aqui.** "I will wait here."
Aqui está bem. "Here is good."	**Você poderia fechar a porta, por favor?** "Could you close the door please?"
Ela adora tirar fotos. "She likes taking pictures."	**A reunião terminou após uma hora de conversa.** "The meeting ended after one hour of conversation."
Eu tenho uma coisa para te contar. "I have something to tell you."	**Eu quero uma família grande.** "I want a big family."
Posso tirar fotos aqui dentro? "Can I take photos here inside?"	**Suas amigas são americanas?** "Are your friends Americans?"
Ela é sua esposa? "Is she your wife?"	

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

In this lesson we'll introduce a question related to, *Could you take our picture?* which in Portuguese is *Por favor, você poderia tirar uma foto de nós?* There are cases when you may want to take a picture of someone or with someone, but before doing so, you'd like to ask for permission.

In Portuguese *May I take your picture?* is *Posso tirar uma foto sua?* The first word *Posso* means *I can*. This is followed by *tirar* which means *to take*. Next we have *uma* which means *one*. So to recap here, we have *Posso tirar uma*. Literally this means *Can I take a...* The next

word, *foto* means *picture*. The last word is *sua* which means *your*. So all together we have *Posso tirar uma foto sua*. Literally this means *Can I take your picture?*

There may also be times when you want to take a picture with someone. In this case, you could ask by saying *May I take a picture with you? Posso tirar uma foto contigo?* The first four words are the same as the previous phrase, *Posso tirar uma foto...* Only the last word changes, *contigo*. *Contigo* means *with you*.
So all together we have *Posso tirar uma foto contigo?* Literally this means *May I take a picture with you?*

And finally, for asking permission to take a picture you can say *Posso tirar uma foto aqui?* which in English is *May I take a picture here?* As you can see the entire phrase is exactly the same except for the last word, *aqui*. We've already covered *aqui* in a previous lesson. So all together we have *Posso tirar uma foto aqui?* Literally this means *Can I take a picture here?*

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Tip #1

The Brazilian people really like it when a foreigner wants to take their picture with them. They always say, *Sim é claro*. which means *Yes, of course*. Some people might laugh because they are not used to getting their picture taken. When you ask, *Posso tirar uma foto sua?* Often they will be embarrassed but a kind smiling face from you and soon they'll be ready and you can take as many pictures as you want. The Brazilian people like to see smiles on people's faces so with a simple, honest smile you can captivate many.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #31
Post Office

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
4 Cultural Insight

#31

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Eu gostaria de enviar isto para Nova York

2. Eu gostaria de enviar um cartão postal para Nova York

ENGLISH

1. I would like to send this to New York

2. I would like to send a post card to New York

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
eu	I	pronoun	
gostar	to like	verb	
isto	this	demonstrative	
enviar	to send	verb	
nova iorque	New York	noun	
para	to, for	preposition	
cartão-postal	post card	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Eu sou feliz. "I am happy."	**Eu sou de São Paulo.** "I'm from São Paulo."

Eu te amo. "I love you."	**Eu gosto do meu trabalho.** "I like my job."
A menininha realmente gosta de cachorrinhos. "The young girl really likes the puppies."	**Eu não deveria comer isto porque vou engordar.** "I should not eat this, because I will get fat."
Isto por favor. "This please."	**Eu enviei seu presente ontem.** "I sent your present yesterday."
Amanhã eu vou para nova iorque. "Tomorrow I will go to New York."	**Este presente é para você.** "This present is for you."
A passagem para Rio Branco é sessenta reais. "The ticket to Rio Branco is sixty reals."	**O Cristo Redentor é o cartão-postal do Rio de Janeiro.** "Christ the Redeemer is the post card of Rio de Janeiro."

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

In today's lesson we're going to take a trip to the post office. Now the post office in Brazil is called *correios*. The buildings are bright yellow and everywhere so you shouldn't have any trouble finding them. The post office or *correios* is government owned and controlled just like the USPS.

You will probably want to send some packages home and certainly some postcards to friends. Today we're going to work on getting your postcards, letters and packages sent home. The expression to accomplish this is *I'd like to send this to* and then the desired location. For today's lesson we'll use New York.

In Portuguese *I would like to send this to New York.* is *Eu gostaria de enviar isto para Nova*

York. The first word *eu* means *I*. The next phrase is *gostaria de* and it means *would like to*. The conjugation is outside the scope of this lesson but the verb *gostar* is always followed directly by *de*. Therefore, it's good to learn them as the phrase *gostar de* or in this case *gostaria de.* This is followed by *enviar*, which in Portuguese is *send*. So to recap here, we have *Eu gostaria de enviar*. Literally this means *I would like to send.* Let's take a look at the next word *isto* which we've already learned and means *this*. Then we have *para* which means *to*. The last word we have is the name of your destination, in the case *Nova York* or *New York*. So all together we have *Eu gostaria de enviar isto para Nova York.* Literally this means *I would like to send this to New York*.

Now we can build this up a bit by adding in the words for what we would like to send. For example, above we mentioned postcards, letters, and packages, so let's start there. In this case you can't just insert the word you want, you need to put the words *um* or *uma* before the item you want. For example, the word for *postcard* in Portuguese is *cartão postal.* So the expression would now sound like this *Eu gostaria de enviar um cartão postal para Nova York*. Notice that *um cartão postal* took the place of *isto* in our original phrase.

Now let's try *letter* in Portuguese which is *carta*. So, our phrase becomes *Eu gostaria de enviar uma carta para Nova York.*

And finally we have the word for *package* in Portuguese which is *pacote*. Our phrase now becomes *Eu gostaria de enviar um pacote para Nova York*. Now, packages require a closer look, which we'll do in the next lesson but remember that in this phrase two parts are changeable; the location, New York, and the thing you are going to send such as a *pacote*, *carta* or *cartão postal*.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Tip #1

For me probably the biggest mailing difference I encountered in Brazil was with the envelope. In Brazil they don't have the kind of envelopes that you just lick to activate the glue and then close them. Someone told me that before I went down the first time so I bought a box of 100 envelopes and put it in my suitcase. I thought, "It must be too expensive for them to do it that way". I sent a few letters after I arrived but then things became pretty busy for a while and I wasn't able to write letters, just email. Once things calmed down I wrote a letter to my mother but when I went to get an envelope I found that the humidity in the air had activated the glue and they were all now glued shut and stuck together. That's why they don't use those kinds of

envelopes in Brazil.

So, when you go to send a letter using a Brazilian envelope you'll have to glue it first. You can do it at home or there will be a bench or podium somewhere in the post office lobby with a pen and a bottle of glue.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #32 Telephone Cards

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
5 Cultural Insight

#32

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Tem cartão telefônico?

2. Um cartão de 20 unidades, por favor

3. Cinco cartões de 40 unidades, por favor

ENGLISH

1. Do you have telephone cards?

2. A 20 unit card please

3. Five 40 unit cards please

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
ter	to have	verb	
telefônico	telephone	adjective	
vinte	twenty (20)	numeral	
cartão	card	noun	masculine
unidade	unit	noun	feminine
cinco	five (5)	numeral	
quarenta	forty (40)	cardinal number	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Eu gostaria de ter uma casa maior. "I'd like to have a bigger house."	**Você tem cartão telefônico?** "Do you have a telephone card?"
A conta telefônica foi vinte reais este mês. "The telephone bill was twenty reais this month."	**Ele dirigiu vinte kilômetros para chegar aqui.** "He drove twenty kilometers to get here."
Eu perdi meu cartão do banco. "I lost my bank card."	**Uma dúzia é doze unidades.** "A dozen is twelve units."
Ele esperou no aeroporto por cinco horas. "He waited in the airport for five hours."	**Hoje eu acordei às cinco horas da manhã.** "Today I woke up at five o'clock in the morning."
Na minha família somos cinco irmãos. "In my family, there are five siblings."	**Quarenta reais por prato!** "Forty reals per plate!"
Ela fala que tem vinte e nove anos, mas na verdade, ela tem quarenta. "She says she is twenty-nine, but in truth, she is forty."	

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

While most people wouldn't or couldn't step outside without their cell phones, when visiting another country, sometimes it's a little too far for you local carrier. In recent years you can get around this using GSM chips and pre-paid phone cards, and we'll cover this in another lesson, but the good old pay phone is often the best option when you're traveling in Brazil.

Public phones in Brazil only take phone cards. The prices of the cards can vary greatly

depending on where you are in Brazil and where you are buying the card. One 20 unit card could cost from R$2.43 to R$4. Cards of 40 units start at about R$4.86 but can be as much as R$6. 60 unit cards start around R$7.79 and just go up from there. Quick tip, usually the cheapest cards are purchased at the Correios but you can find them at convenience stores and padarias as well.

Now before you start giving them money for the card, you may want to find out if they have cards. In Portuguese, *Do you have telephone cards?* is *Tem cartão telefonico?* The first word *tem* means *is there*. We learned this in a previous lesson. The next word is *cartão*. This word means *card*. This is followed by *telefonico* which in English is *telephone*. So all together we have *Tem cartão telefonico?* Literally this means *Do you have telephone cards?*

The answer to this will be yes *sim* or no *não*. In the case they have the cards, you'll want to ask for one of the denominations we talked about.

Let's start with a 20 unit card.

In Portuguese, *A 20 unit card please*. is *Um cartão de 20 unidades, por favor*. The first word *um* means *one* and we learned this word in our lesson on numbers. Next we have *cartão* which means *card*. Then we have the word *de* which means *of*. So, we have *um cartão de* which literally means *one card of* the next word is *vinte* which means *twenty*. This next word *unidades* is new and it means *units*. This is followed by *por favor* which we learned in lesson 3 and in English is *please*.

So all together we have *Um cartão de 20 unidades, por favor*. Literally this means *A 20 unit card please*.

Now what if you want a 40 unit card or you want more than one? In Portuguese, *Five 40 unit cards please*. is *Cinco cartões de 40 unidades, por favor*. The first word *cinco* means *five* which we also learned in our lesson on numbers. Because of this change we need to make *cartão* plural. The plural of *cartão* is *cartões* which means *cards*. Then we have the word *de* again which means *of*. So, we have *cinco cartões de* which literally means *five cards of* The next word is *quarenta* which means *forty*. This next word *unidades* means *units*. This is followed by *por favor* which means *please*. So all together we have *Cinco cartões de 40 unidades, por favor*. Literally this means *Five 40 unit cards please*.

A 60 unit card works the same way just change the 20 or 40 with the 60. So this phrase would be *Um cartão de 60 unidades, por favor*. Literally this means *A 60 unit card please*.

Sometimes they will be quick to the draw and ask you how many units you want by saying *de*

quantas? which means *How many units?* This makes it easier for you because you just say how many units you want, *20 40* or *60*.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Tip #1

You'll find pay phones everywhere you go, popularly known as the *orelhão* which means *big ear.* This is not a strange reference to the ability to *hear* someone who is far away through the phone. It is simply because they were built in such a way that they look like really big ears.

At a pay phone in Brazil you can make local, national, and on some international calls. Generally the ones that can make international calls have a blue or red circle on the phone directly below where you insert card immediately before the phrase *chamada internacional* which means *international call*.

Now to explain this thing about units. In Brazil, where you are calling determines how expensive it is. Calling to someone on the other side of the neighborhood will be very cheap and a 60 unit card could last for well over an hour and a half. But if you are calling a cell phone that same card would only last about 20 minutes, if that. And if you are calling internationally each unit lasts about 1 second, so a 60 unit card will last about a minute.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #33 How Do You Read This?

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
4 Cultural Insight

#33

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Como você lê isto em português?

2. Por favor, você poderia ler isto em voz alta?

ENGLISH

1. How do you read this in Portuguese?

2. Please, could you read this aloud?

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
ler	to read	verb	
voz	voice	noun	feminine
como	how	adverb	
você	you	pronoun	
isto	this	demonstrative	
em	in, on, at	preposition	
português	Portuguese	noun	masculine
alto	tall, high	adjective	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Você leu o jornal essa manhã? "Did you read the newspaper this morning?"	**Ela tem a voz suave.** "She has soft voice."
Como se diz "computer" em português? "How do you say 'computer' in Portuguese?"	**Como vai?** "How are you?"
Você é meu melhor amigo. "You are my best friend."	**De onde você é?** "Where are you from?"
Eu não deveria comer isto porque vou engordar. "I should not eat this, because I will get fat."	**Isto por favor.** "This please."
Ele está em casa. "He is at home."	**Como se diz "computer" em português?** "How do you say 'computer' in Portuguese?"
Prazer em conhecê-lo. "Nice to meet you." / "Pleasure to meet you."	**Eu sou João Ferreira. Prazer em conhecê-la.** "I am João Ferreira. Nice to meet you."
Eu falo português. "I speak Portuguese."	**Você fala português?** "Do you speak Portuguese?"
Eu amo português! "I love Portuguese!"	**Este prédio é alto.** "This building is tall."

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

Today you'll learn a phrase that will provide you with the tools to learn even more from the people around you. For today's lesson imagine you have a piece of paper with a word on it and you need to find out how to say it.

In Portuguese *How do you read this in Portuguese?* is *Como você lê isto em português?* The first word *como* means *how*. This is followed by *você*, which in English is *you*. So to recap here, we have *Como você* Literally this means *how (do) you*. The (do) is inferred. Next we have *lê* which means *read*. Then we have the word *isto* which means *this*. The last two words are *em português* which means *in Portuguese*. So all together we have *Como você lê isto em Portuguese?* Literally this means *How do you read this in Portuguese?*
Quick tip, the *em português* part inferred and can often be omitted because your in Brazil. This phrase would be, *Como você lê isto?*

You can also use our versatile request phrase. To accomplish this you can say *Please, could you read this aloud?* In Portuguese this is *Por favor, você poderia ler isto em voz alta?* First we have our request phrase, *Por favor, você poderia...* Then we have *ler* which means *read* and is a very very common and useful word to know. Next we have *isto* which means *this*. So to recap here, we have our request phrase then *ler isto* which literally means *read this*. Next, we have an important phrase that needs to be learned together. This phrase is *em voz alta*. *em voz alta*. There are three words in this phrase, *em* which means *in*, *voz* which means *voice*, and *alta* which means *loud*. This entire phrase means *aloud*. So all together we have *Por favor, você poderia ler isto em voz alta?* Literally this means *Please could you read this aloud?*

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Tip #1

Portuguese is a very easy language to read, if you know the rules. Written words in English have lots of extra letters that aren't pronounced, like the word enough. Portuguese it isn't like that. You write how you speak and the words sound like they are written. In other words, the same sounds written on the page are the same sounds emitted in the words. The rules are a bit complicated but at least there are rules, English doesn't even have those.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #34
Hotel 1 - Checking In

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
4 Cultural Insight

#34

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Tem um quarto reservado em nome de Smith?

ENGLISH

1. Is there a room reserved in the name "Smith"?

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
quarto	room	noun	masculine
tem	there is	phrase	
um	one (1), a	numeral	masculine
reservado	reserved	adjective	masculine
em	in, on, at	preposition	
nome	name	noun	masculine
de	of, from	preposition	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Meu quarto é pequeno mas aconchegante. "My room is small but cozy."	**Tem doze livros no quarto.** "There are twelve books in the room."
Um café, por favor. "One coffee please."	**Eu preciso comprar um novo lápis.** "I need to buy a new pencil."

Desculpe, mas todos os quartos estão reservados. "I'm sorry, but all the rooms are reserved."	**Ele está em casa.** "He is at home."
Como se diz "computer" em português? "How do you say 'computer' in Portuguese?"	**Prazer em conhecê-lo.** "Nice to meet you." / "Pleasure to meet you."
Eu sou João Ferreira. Prazer em conhecê-la. "I am João Ferreira. Nice to meet you."	**Seu nome é...?** "Your name is...?"
Qual seu nome? "What is your name?"	**O nome oficial é Os Estados Unidos da América.** "The official name is 'The United States of America.'"
Meu nome é Ricardo. "My name is Ricardo."	**Meu nome é Carol.** "My name is Carol."
Este é meu livro de receitas. "This is my recipe book."	**De onde você é?** "Where are you from?"

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

In today's lesson we'll help you check-in! In Brazil there are many *acomodações* or accommodations such as hotels, bed and breakfasts, and hostels.

Today we will deal with one very important phrase, *Is there a room reserved in the name of (someone)?* Let's use the name *Smith*. In Portuguese *Is there a room reserved in the name of*

Smith? is *Tem um quarto reservado em nome de Smith?* The first word *tem* means *there is*. The next word is *um* and it means *one*. Then we have the word *quarto* which means *room*. This is followed by *reservado*, which in English is *reserved*. So to recap here, we have *Tem um quarto reservado?* Literally this means *Is there a reserved room?* Let's take a look at the next word *em*. *Em* means *in* or *on* in English. Then we have the Portuguese word *nome* which means *name*. Last we have the English name *Smith* which I'm guessing you don't need any practice with. So all together we have *Tem um quarto reservado em nome de Smith?* and one time slowly, *Tem um quarto reservado em nome de Smith?* and one time fast. *Tem um quarto reservado em nome de Smith?* Word for word, this means *There is a reserved room in the name of Smith*. and is a statement. So remember to raise your voice at the end to make it a question. This changes the meaning to *Is there a reserved room in the name of Smith?*

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Tip #1

The number of hotels and other accommodations depends on where you travel in Brazil. But the most important thing to remember is that Brazil has many festivals all year round. So plan ahead because Brazil could be innundated with tourists and you might not be able to make a reservation if you just show up.

When you arrive at the hotel you should greet the receptionist and use the phrase we learned today and you will quickly find yourself in a comfortable room.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #35
Hotel 2

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
3 Sample Sentences
4 Grammar
5 Cultural Insight

#35

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Que horas preciso deixar o quarto?
2. Por favor, você poderia trazer mais algumas toalhas?
3. escova de dentes
4. pasta de dentes
5. Xampu
6. sabonete

ENGLISH

1. What time do I need to checkout?
2. Please, could you bring me some more towels?
3. Toothbrush
4. Toothpaste
5. Shampoo
6. Soap

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender

precisar	to need	verb	
trazer	to bring	verb	
pasta de dentes	toothpaste	phrase	feminine
deixar	to leave	verb	
hora	hour	noun	feminine
xampu	shampoo	noun	masculine
sabonete	soap	noun	masculine
escova de dentes	toothbrush	phrase	feminine
toalha	towel	noun	feminine
mais	more	adverb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Você precisa de ajuda? "Do you need help?"	**Você traz um copo de água pra mim, por favor?** "Could you bring me a glass of water, please?"
Esta nova pasta de dentes é bem refrescante. "This new toothpaste is very refreshing."	**Você pode deixar os livros na mesa.** "You can leave the books on the table."
Ele esperou no aeroporto por cinco horas. "He waited in the airport for five hours."	**Aquele xampu é cheiroso.** "That shampoo is smelly."
Eu só uso sabonetes naturais. "I use only natural soaps."	**Esta escova de dentes é muito macia.** "This toothbrush is very soft."

Eu preciso comprar toalhas. "I need to buy towels."	**Tem mais leite na geladeira?** “Is there more milk in the refrigerator?”
Eu quero ser mais alto. "I want to be taller."	**Come mais.** "Eat more."

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

In today’s lesson we’ll introduce some more useful phrases for hotels and the like.

The first phrase is *What time do I need to checkout?* which in Portuguese is *Que horas preciso deixar o quarto?* The first word *que* means *what*. The next word is *horas* which means *hours*. The next word is *preciso*. *Preciso* means *I need*. So to recap here, we have *que horas preciso*. Literally this means *what time (do) I need*. This is followed by *deixar* which in English is *leave*. Let's take a look at the next term *o quarto*. This is actually two words, *o* and *quarto*, that mean *the* and *room* respectively. So all together we have *Que horas preciso deixar o quarto?* Literally this means *What time do I need to leave the room?* or *What time do I need to checkout?*

It is probable that at least once you'll need some more of certain items.
Let’s try towels. Towels in Portuguese is *Toalhas*. So the phrase *Please, could you bring me some more towels?* is *Por favor, você poderia trazer mais algumas toalhas?* So we have our base request phrase *Por favor, você poderia.*. Then you just add on what you are requesting, *trazer mais algumas toalhas*. The first word is *trazer* and it means *bring*. Then we have *mais* which means *more*. Next we have *algumas* which in English means *some*. And the last word we have is *toalhas* which as we learned before means *towels*. To review we have *trazer mais algumas toalhas* which literally means *bring some more towels*. And altogether we add on our request phrase and get *Por favor, você poderia trazer mais algumas toalhas?* Literally this means *Please, could you bring me some more towels?*

If you want something different the only thing that changes is the thing you are looking for. Here are a few more words that might come in handy:

Toothbrush *escova de dentes*
Toothpaste *pasta de dentes*
Shampoo is almost the same *Xampu*
Soap *sabonete*

And that's it. Just remember to always always be courteous and kind, and smile a lot too. Brazilians love it when you smile.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Check-out time in Brazil is usually at 12 o'clock, but it's always good ask at the front desk the night before, just to make sure.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #36
Hotel 3 - Types of Accomodation

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
4 Cultural Insight

#36

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Por favor, você tem um quarto disponível?

ENGLISH

1. Please, do you have a room available?

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
disponível	available	adjective	
por favor	please	phrase	
você	you	pronoun	
ter	to have	verb	
um	one (1), a	numeral	masculine
quarto	room	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Você vai estar disponível amanhã? "Will you be available tomorrow?"	**Por favor, sente-se.** "Please sit."
Por favor, pode me ajudar? "Please, could you help?"	**Por favor repita.** "Please repeat."
Água, por favor. "Water, please."	**Por favor, passe o suco.** "Please pass the juice."

Você é meu melhor amigo. "You are my best friend."	**De onde você é?** "Where are you from?"
Eu gostaria de ter uma casa maior. "I'd like to have a bigger house."	**Um café, por favor.** "One coffee please."
Eu preciso comprar um novo lápis. "I need to buy a new pencil."	**Meu quarto é pequeno mas aconchegante.** "My room is small but cozy."

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

In this lesson we'll learn about places crucial to your travels in this modern age: accommodations or *acomodações* in Portuguese! In Brazil, there are three main types of *acomodações*. The first is the standard *hotel* which in Portuguese is spelled the same way but pronounced *hotel hotel hotel* For the most part, hotels in Brazil are just like hotels in the United States. The are clean, safe, and usually about the same price or cheaper than a hotel in the United States. You'll find them concentrated near tourist areas like beaches and airports. Then we have *pousadas* which are somewhat similar to the bed and breakfasts in the US, just not as nice. They are built to be a cheap night's stay so be prepared for the bare minimum.

Last we have Youth Hostels which are just like any other Hostels around the world, cheap, clean, and only the essentials. Basically a bed for the night and a place where you can make your own food.

A quick note about motels in Brazil. They are not like the motels in the United States. (For those who haven't been to the States, American motels are the same everywhere else! Except Brazil of course.) I don't want to be inappropriate but I'll just say they're not for sleeping.

If you just show up and want a room without prior reservation you should greet the receptionist with the proper greeting for the time of day and then say *Please, do you have a room available?* which in Portuguese is *Por favor, você tem um quarto disponivel?* And one

time fast, *Por favor, você tem um quarto disponivel?* The first words are *por favor* which means *please* and *você* which means *you*. We've learned both of these words in previous lessons. Next we have *um* which means *one* but can also mean *a* as in *a room* which is what it means in this sentence. The next word is *quarto* which means *room*. The last word is *disponivel* which means *available*. So altogether we have *Por favor, você tem um quarto disponivel?* literally this means *Please, do you have a room available?*

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Tip #1

On a trip to Vitória in 2005 the original arrangements I made fell through so I had to go to a hotel. I was at the airport and started talking with a travel agent who had an office in the airport. I wasn't going to do any travelling at that time but these agents always have a list of all the hotels in the area. So I got that list and started calling. I called 15 hotels and every one was full. Not a room to be found. I went back to the travel agent (who was extremely helpful by the way) and she pointed out two more that could be open and sure enough they both had rooms open. One was R$125 per night and the other was R$89 per night. I didn't feel like spend much money for just one night so I went with the cheap one. That hotel just happened to be on one of the prettiest beaches of Vitória called *A Praia de Camburi* or *The Beach of Camburi*. This is a very famous beach and it was a pleasant night but being able to walk out at 6:00 a.m., cross the street and walk on a 4 mile beach with a temperature of 75˚ F and warm tropical water was certainly worth the frantic phones calls of the night before.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #37
One Please

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
4 Cultural Insight

#37

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Um ingresso, por favor.

2. Dois ingressos, por favor.

ENGLISH

1. One ticket please.

2. Two tickets please.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
um	one (1), a	numeral	masculine
ingresso	ticket	noun	masculine
por favor	please	phrase	
dois	two (2)	numeral	masculine
três	three (3)	numeral	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Um café, por favor. "One coffee please."	**Eu preciso comprar um novo lápis.** "I need to buy a new pencil."
Eu tenho três ingressos para o jogo. "I have three tickets for the game."	**Por favor, sente-se.** "Please sit."

Por favor, pode me ajudar? "Please, could you help?"	**Por favor repita.** "Please repeat."
Água, por favor. "Water, please."	**Por favor, passe o suco.** "Please pass the juice."
Eu tenho duas filhas. "I have two daughters."	**Os dois caranguejos estão andando na pedra.** "The two crabs are walking on a rock."
Esta casa tem dois banheiros. "This house has two bathrooms."	**Eu quero comprar estes três livros.** "I want to buy these three books."
Eu gostaria de três limonadas. "I would like three lemon juices."	

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

There is so much to do and see in Brazil, and there are times when access to some must-see places require an admission ticket. So today were going to work on getting you through the gate, as we'll take a look at buying tickets. In Portuguese, this kind of ticket is called *ingresso*.

In Portuguese *One ticket please*. is *Um ingresso, por favor*. The first word *um* means *one*. The next word is *ingresso* which means *ticket*. This is followed by *por favor* Which means *please*. So all together we have *Um ingresso, por favor*. Literally this means *One ticket please.*

Now, we'll work on getting tickets for the rest of your party.
Let's just recap numbers here. *um* or *uma* means 1, *dois* or *duas* means 2, *três* means 3, *quatro* means 4, and *cinco* means 5. That's it.

So to get tickets for 2 people is *Dois ingressos, por favor*. So to get tickets for 3 people *Três*

ingressos, por favor. See, only two things change. The number *um dois três* and you put an "s" on the end of the word *ingresso* to make it plural, *ingressos*.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Tip #1

In Brazil, soccer is known as futebol. Brazil is known as the futebol country. It's rare to find a Brazilian who doesn't like futebol. In Brazil, there are many many futebol stadiums in every state and smaller futebol fields all over the country. It's normal to see boys and girls playing *pelada* (a slang for street soccer) in front of their homes in the middle of the street.

In the large futebol stadiums, normally there are the classic matches that happen between professional teams where it is a true spectacle. *Ingressos* are generally sold at the ticket boxes or *bilheterias* of the same stadium as the game but when things sell out (which is almost always) you can get *ingressos* from the hockers *cambistas*.

In Brazil, watching futebol games is great family fun but can also be very dangerous during championships. There is a lot of rivalry between the professional teams and their supporters and often fights break out. For that reason I always opted to watch futebol games at home on the TV, like millions of other Brazilians do.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #38 Renting a Phone

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
3 Cultural Insight

#38

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Eu gostaria de um chip pré-pago

ENGLISH

1. I would like a prepaid GSM chip

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
de	of, from	preposition	
eu	I	pronoun	
gostar	to like	verb	
um	one (1), a	numeral	masculine
chip	chip, GSM card	noun	masculine
pré-pago	prepaid	adjective	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Este é meu livro de receitas. "This is my recipe book."	**De onde você é?** "Where are you from?"
Eu sou feliz. "I am happy."	**Eu sou de São Paulo.** "I'm from São Paulo."
Eu te amo. "I love you."	**Eu gosto do meu trabalho.** "I like my job."

A menininha realmente gosta de cachorrinhos. "The young girl really likes the puppies."	**Um café, por favor.** "One coffee please."
Eu preciso comprar um novo lápis. "I need to buy a new pencil."	**Vocês vendem chip para celular?** "Do you sell chips for cellphones?"

Você prefere um celular pré-pago ou pós-pago?

"Do you prefer a prepaid or post-paid cellphone?"

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

In today's lesson we'll cover cell phones, an indispensable tool for the modern day traveler! In Brazil, and most countries, there is a fantastic loop-hole through GSM chips and pre-paid phone cards. I'll explain the situation after the lesson but here are the phrases you are going to need.

In order to get a GSM chip you will need: $20. That's it. I've done this several times and that's all you need. You do fill out some paperwork but it is pretty simple and the vendor at your store will help you with that part.

In Portuguese *I would like a prepaid GSM chip.* is *Eu gostaria de um chip pre-pago*. *um chip pre-pago*. Now let's hear it once again *Eu gostaria de um chip pre-pago*. The first word *eu* means *I*. Next we have *gostaria de* which means *would like*. We learned this in lesson blank. Then we have the word *um* which means *one* and we learned this word in lesson blank on numbers. This is followed by *chip* which in English is *chip*. This is actually the word *chip* pronounced with a Portuguese accent. So to recap here, we have *Eu gostaria de um chip*. Literally this means *I would like a chip* the word *chip* in Portuguese is strictly for electronics so they won't get confused when you ask for one. Let's take a look at the last term *pre-pago* which means *prepaid*. So all together we have *Eu gostaria de um chip pre-pago*. Literally this means *I would like a prepaid GSM chip*. And that's it!

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Tip #1

So the loop-hole I talked about before is to get a quad-band GSM phone in the states and just buy a pre-paid chip in Brazil. This phrase will get you that chip. The best part about prepaid in Brazil, incoming calls are free. So your family can call you on Skype or a normal telephone and it costs you nothing. Making calls is not so great so pay attention to how much credit you have left on your phone. (This will of course work with any quad-band GSM phone, not just those bought in the states.)

Remember, the quad-band phone is the key for Americans. Brazil uses different cellphone frequencies than the United States so non-quad-band phones won't work there even if you have the chip. You can research quad-band phones on the internet or go to your local AT&T or T-Mobile store; (they are the largest GSM vendors in the US) and these phones are usually a bit more expensive so buying a used one on the internet isn't a bad idea. I have a friend who works for one of these providers and he gave me an old, nearly broken one they were going to throw out and it was perfect.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #39
Do You Have An English Version?

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
3 Cultural Insight

#39

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Tem uma versão em inglês?

ENGLISH

1. Is there an English version?

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
versão	version	noun	feminine
tem	there is	phrase	
uma	one (1), a	cardinal number	feminine
em	in, on, at	preposition	
inglês	English	noun	masculine
francês	French	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Eu não tenho a versão em inglês. "I don't have the English version."	**Tem doze livros no quarto.** "There are twelve books in the room."
A reunião terminou após uma hora de conversa. "The meeting ended after one hour of conversation."	**Eu tenho uma coisa para te contar.** "I have something to tell you."

Eu quero uma família grande. "I want a big family."	**Ele está em casa.** "He is at home."
Como se diz "computer" em português? "How do you say 'computer' in Portuguese?"	**Prazer em conhecê-lo.** "Nice to meet you." / "Pleasure to meet you."
Eu sou João Ferreira. Prazer em conhecê-la. "I am João Ferreira. Nice to meet you."	**Aonde você aprendeu inglês?** "Where did you learn English?"
Eu posso falar francês. "I can speak French."	

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

In today's lesson we'll introduce you to crucial phrase for all of you travelers out there who are interested in learning more about the tourist attractions you're going to visit. Learning about the history and cultural significance of places you visit can be just as rewarding as seeing them. Today we'll cover, *Is there an English version?*

In Portuguese *Is there an English version?* is *Tem uma versão em inglês?* The first word *tem* means *is there*. The next word is *uma* which we learned in our lesson on numbers. Next we have *versão* which means *version* in Portuguese. This is followed by *em* which in English is *in*. The last word is *inglês* which in English means *English*. So all together we have *Tem uma versão em inglês?* Literally this means *Is there an English version?*

Now to ask for a different language, we can just replace the word for *English* with any other language it works just fine. Let's try *French*, in Portuguese *Is there a French version?* is *Tem uma versão em francês?* The only thing that changes is the name of the language. In this case it's *francês*.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Tip #1

I went on a trip with my father to Foz de Iguaçu in the southern part of Brazil. Near the falls there is the the Itaipu dam which is the second largest dam in the world. This phrase was very useful for him because I could speak Portuguese and read Portuguese but he couldn't (and still can't). I lost count of how many times he said this phrase and the Brazilians being very courteous always gave them.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #40 I'm A Vegetarian

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
3 Cultural Insight

40

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Sou vegetariano.
2. Não como carne.
3. Não como ovos.

ENGLISH

1. I am a vegetarian.
2. I don't eat meat.
3. I don't eat eggs.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
vegetariano	vegetarian	noun	masculine
carne	meat	noun	feminine
ovo	egg	noun	masculine
ser	to be	verb	
não	no	adverb	
comer	eat	verb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Sua mãe é vegetariana? "Is your mother a vegetarian?"	**O vegetariano não come carne.** "A vegetarian doesn't eat meat."
Você gosta de ovos de codorna? "Do you like quail eggs?"	**Eu quero ser mais alto.** "I want to be taller."
Eu não vou sair hoje. "I am not going out today."	**Ela come bem devagar.** "She eats very slowly."

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

Today's lesson is not only for all of the vegetarians out there but is also for anyone with an aversion to a particular food! There are many reasons a person won't eat a particular food, and there may be instances when communicating this is necessary. Today we'll go over some phrases to ensure you don't get any unwanted surprises on the plate.

In Portuguese *I am a vegetarian!* is *Sou vegetariano.* The first word *sou* means *I am*. The next word is *vegetariano*. So all together we have *Sou vegetariano*. Literally this means *I am a Vegetarian*.

Another way you communicate you don't eat a particular food is by saying just that!
In Portuguese *I don't eat meat!* is *Não como carne*. The first word *não* means *no*. The next word is *como* which means *I eat.* This is followed by *carne* which in English is *meat*. So all together we have *Não como carne*. Literally this translates to *no I eat meat*. but as that doesn't make much sense in English it actually means *I don't eat meat*.

This sentence pattern can be used for foods other than meat by changing just one word! So let's take a look at some other possibilities. Let's try *eggs* which in Portuguese is *ovos*. Now let's try the phrase with this word. *I don't eat eggs*. *Não como ovos*

And lastly, wheat. I know a lot of people who can't eat wheat so let's do that one.
In Portuguese, *wheat* is *trigo*. Let's try this in the phrase. *Não como trigo*. Got it?

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Tip #1

It is very normal to see lots of meat on the dinner table every day in the house of a typical Brazilian but not all of them have the financial resources to do that even though meat in Brazil is much cheaper than it is in the United States (and other countries). But even if they have platefuls of meat, there will always be legumes, fruits, vegetables, grains and lots of other non-animal food to eat right next to them.

In a restaurant you get to choose what you eat because most Brazilian restaurants are buffet style. If your not sure just find someone who works there and use this phrase. They will understand and immediately help you choose what you can eat.
If you are able to find a restaurant that has proper waiters like the United States does (and as do other countries) you can use this phrase and they will tell you which dishes you can eat.

I should point out that Brazilian cooking is nothing, absolutely nothing like the food of any other South or Central American country. For example, they don't have tortillas or tacos and few Brazilians would even know what those are.
Just remember that if you are invited to eat at someone's house tell them you are a vegetarian beforehand. Meat is something Brazilians think should be on the table when a visitor is over so unless you tell them *No*. they will make it for you. It would be very rude for you to refuse the food they spent probably over 2 hours preparing.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #41
Help!

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
2 Grammar
3 Cultural Insight

41

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Socorro
2. Polícia

ENGLISH

1. Help
2. Police

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
socorro	help	noun	masculine
polícia	police	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

O homem está pedindo socorro. "The man is asking for help."	**Alguém chama a polícia!** "Somebody call the police!"

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

In today's lesson we'll introduce you to some phrases that hopefully you won't have to use. Accidents happen and knowing how to call for help could save a life.

In Portuguese *Help!* is *Socorro!* This word *Socorro!* means *Help*.

In Portuguese you can call for the police by saying *polícia*. *polícia*. This word *polícia* means *police*.

The phone number for the police in Brazil is *190*. In Brazil they can't track who calls them by phone number so you need to be able to tell them where you are. Simply giving the street names is usually enough but I suggest having someone who speaks Portuguese make the because they could require quite a bit of information.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Tip #1

Now, I should warn you that muggings happen in Brazil. More commonly than in the United States. But most people get mugged more because of carelessness than because Brazil is abnormally dangerous. If you pay attention and take care of yourself you probably won't have any problems.

Remember also that *Socorro* can also be a woman's name. I wouldn't be surprised if you met several women with this name during your visit. But don't worry, when you really do need help and ask for *Socorro* they will understand immediately and act quickly.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #42
I Like It

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
4 Cultural Insight

42

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Eu gosto disso

2. Eu gosto muito disso.

3. Eu não gosto disso.

ENGLISH

1. I like it.

2. I really like it.

3. I don't like it.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class
eu	I	pronoun
gostar	to like	verb
isso	that	demonstrative
muito	very, much, many	adverb
não	no	adverb

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Eu sou feliz. "I am happy."	**Eu sou de São Paulo.** "I'm from São Paulo."
Eu te amo. "I love you."	**Eu gosto do meu trabalho.** "I like my job."
A menininha realmente gosta de cachorrinhos. "The young girl really likes the puppies."	**O que você quis dizer com isso?** "What did you mean by that?"
Isso por favor. "That please."	**Montanhas são muito altas.** "Mountains are very tall."
Hoje está muito quente. "Today is very hot."	**Há muita gente naquela loja.** "There are many people in that store."
Muito obrigado! "Thank you very much!"	**Eu não vou sair hoje.** "I am not going out today."

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

In today's lesson we'll introduce you to a phrase you'll use countless times on your travels! For everyone out there who likes Brazilian food, this is the word you want to know so that you keep getting more of it!

In Portuguese *I like it* is *Eu gosto disso.* The first word *eu* means *I*. This is followed by *Gosto*. which in English is *like*. So we put them together and get *Eu gosto*. Literally this means *I like.* Then we attach the last word, *disso*. This is a contraction of the word *de* and *isso*. We've already looked at these words but in review, *de* means *of* and *isso* means *that*.

If you want to say that you really like something, you can say, *Eu gosto muito disso.* This phrase is essentially the same. There is just one word added. That word is *muito*. This word means *very* or *a lot.*

In the event that you don't like something *I don't like it* is *Eu não gosto disso*. Once again this is the same as the original phrase with one word added. That word is *não* and it means *no* or *not*.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Tip #1

While I lived in Palmas which is the capital of a northern Brazilian state called Tocantins, I was privileged to eat in the homes of some of my friends rather frequently. My first week there one lady made arroz with piqui. *Arroz* means *rice* in English and piqui is a regional fruit that is small and a kind of yellowish gold. Piqui has a very strong smell and even stronger taste. I had never tried it and I decided that now was as good a time as ever so I put some on my plate. When I brought it to my mouth, however, my eyes began to water and my mouth started to salivate. I had been warned not to actually bite this fruit because just inside there were thousands of little spikes that get stuck in your mouth and really hurt. Kind of like a burr just about the size of a lemon and red. I scraped off the outside with my teeth and swallowed. This was the first, and luckily only, Brazilian food that made me say *eu não gosto disso*. I haven't had it since and don't plan to.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #43
Post Office 2

CONTENTS

2 Brazilian Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
2 Grammar
3 Cultural Insight

43

COPYRIGHT © 2013 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

BRAZILIAN PORTUGUESE

1. O que tem no pacote?

ENGLISH

1. What's in the package?

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
em	in, on, at	preposition	
o que	what	pronoun	
tem	there is	phrase	
o	the (masculine, singular)	article	masculine
pacote	package	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Tem doze livros no quarto. "There are twelve books in the room."	

GRAMMAR

Today we're going to work on getting your package one step closer to its inteneded destination.

In a previous lesson we discussed the phrase, *I would like to send a package to New York*. Which was *Eu gostaria de enviar um pacote para Nova York*. Remember, the location is interchangeable. When sending a package though, you're going to have to explain what's in the package. You may even be asked, *What's in the package?* which in Portuguese is *O que tem no pacote?* The first word *o que* means *what*. This is followed by *tem*, which in English is *is there*. So to recap here, we have *o que tem*. Literally this means *what is there*. Let's take a look at the next word *no* which means *in the*. The last word is *pacote* which means *package*. So all together we have *O que tem no pacote?* Literally this means *What's in the package?*

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Tip #1

The *correios* is very good at quickly delivering letters within the country. Generally, when you send a letter it arrives in one to three days depending on the distance. Sending international is slower but not too bad, anywhere from 7 days to 3 weeks.
Packages are another story. Within Brazil they take a very long time to arrive and international can be somewhat risky. Several packages I've sent to the US have never arrived. Some have arrived only months later. Another oddity is that packages are priced by weight ranges not the actual rate. For example up to 2 kilograms is R$35 and from 2 kilograms to 4 kilograms is R$70, 4 kilograms to 8 kilograms is R$150, etc. That means that if you have a package that weighs 3.9 kilograms it costs R$70 but if it weighs 4 kilograms it is R$150.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #44 Weather

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
3 Sample Sentences
4 Grammar
4 Cultural Insight

44

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Como vai estar o tempo amanhã?
2. Vai chover.
3. Vai fazer sol.
4. Vai ventar.
5. Vai estar nublado.

ENGLISH

1. What will the weather be tomorrow?
2. It will rain.
3. It will be sunny.
4. It will be windy.
5. It will be cloudy.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
tempo	time, weather	noun	masculine
amanhã	tomorrow	adverb	
estar	to be	verb	

ir	go	verb	
como	how	adverb	
nublado	cloudy	adjective	masculine
sol	sun	noun	masculine
fazer	make, do	verb	
chover	to rain	verb	
ventar	to blow	verb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Você viu a previsão do tempo hoje? "Did you watch the weather forecast today?"	**Amanhã eu vou para nova iorque.** "Tomorrow I will go to New York."
Aqui está bem. "Here is good."	**Aonde você quer ir?** "Where do you want to go?"
Posso ir com você? "May I go with you?"	**Como se diz "computer" em português?** "How do you say 'computer' in Portuguese?"
Como vai? "How are you?"	**Eu gosto de correr em dias nublados.** "I like to run on cloudy days."
O sol é uma estrela. "The sun is a star."	**Aquela menina faz um pedido à estrela.** "That girl makes a wish on a star."
Você poderia me fazer um favor? "Would you do me a favor?"	**Ontem choveu o dia todo.** "Yesterday it rained all day."

Hoje de manhã estava ventando forte.

"This morning the wind was blowing strongly."

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

Whether or not the weather will cooperate is an important question on which many plans are made and canceled. In this lesson, we'll cover a phrase that will help you finalize your plans if they depend on the weather.

In Portuguese *What will the weather be tomorrow?* is *Como vai estar o tempo amanhã?* The first word *como* means *how*. This is followed by *vai* which in English means *go* but in this sense it means *will*. Next we have *estar* which means *be*. So to recap here, we have *como vai estar*. Literally this means *how will be*. Let's take a look at the next term *o tempo* which means *the weather*. The last word is *amanhã* which in English is *tomorrow*. So all together we have *Como vai estar o tempo amanhã?* Literally this means *What will the weather be tomorow?*

Let's go through some possible answers. In Portuguese *It will rain* is *Vai chover*.
It will be sunny. is *Vai fazer sol*.
It will be windy. is *Vai ventar*.
It will be cloudy. is *Vai estar nublado*.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Tip #1

Speaking of water, I never had a problem with drinking water straight from the tap while in Brazil. There were a few taps I avoided because I coud tell the would cause problems but I never got parasites or intestinal infections or anything like that. But I do know a fair number of people who did have problems so I would probably suggest just drinking bottled water wherever you go. Or if you really want to go Brazilian you can buy coconuts pretty much any where you go from street venders and they will cut them open for you and give you a straw to drink from. Few things are better for hydration than coconut water, called *agua de coco* in Brazil. *agua de coco* And wherever you go remember to use sunscreen. No place in the

United States or Europe has a sun as strong as Brazil so it doesn't matter what you are used to, without sunscreen you are going to burn in Brazil. Even the Brazilians use it.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #45 Foreign Exchange

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
3 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
4 Cultural Insight

45

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Tem um caixa rápido por aqui?

2. Onde posso trocar dólar?

3. Notas menores por favor

ENGLISH

1. Is there an ATM near here?

2. Where can I exchange dollars?

3. Smaller denominations please

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
caixa rápido	ATM	noun	masculine
dólar	dollar	noun	masculine
poder	can	verb	
onde	where	adverb	
aqui	here	adverb	
por	by, for	preposition	
tem	there is	phrase	
nota	bill	noun	feminine

trocar	to change, to exchange	verb
menor	smaller	adjective

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Eu preciso ir ao caixa rápido. "I need to go to the ATM."	**A moeda dos Estados Unidos é o dólar.** "The currency of the United States is the dollar."
Você poderia fechar a porta, por favor? "Could you close the door please?"	**Para onde você vai nas férias?** "Where are you going on vacation?"
Onde está meu livro? "Where is my book?"	**Eu vou esperar aqui.** "I will wait here."
Aqui está bem. "Here is good."	**Ela comprou um perfume por cinquenta reais.** "She bought perfume for fifty reais."
Tem doze livros no quarto. "There are twelve books in the room."	**A nota de cem reais é azul.** "The one-hundred real bill is blue."
Você espera eu trocar de roupa? "Would you wait for me to change clothes?"	**Minha casa é menor que a sua.** "My house is smaller than yours."

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

Exchanging money in Brazil can be both convenient and sometimes difficult! Convenient because the places that exchange money are usually very good at it and it is very easy. Difficult because those places can be hard to find. We've talked about which ATMs and banks to use in a previous lesson so I won't go over that here. However, when using an ATM it is advisable to make one large withdrawal as you may be charged by both the local bank and your home one. So first things first, let's find a location that will exchange money.

First, let's review some previous phrases and patterns we've already covered.

In Portuguese *Is there an ATM near here?* is *Tem um caixa rápido por aqui?* The first word *tem* means *there is*. The next word is *um* which means *one*. Next we have *caixa* which is *box*. Let's take a look at *rápido* which means *fast*. So to recap here, we have *tem um caixa rápido.* Literally this means *There is an ATM*. The next word is *por* which can have many translations but in this case it means *near*. This last word *aqui* means *here*. So all together we have *Tem um caixa rápido por aqui*. Literally this means *Is there an ATM near here?* Remember to raise your intonation at the end to make it a question. *Tem um caixa rápido por aqui?*

For times when there isn't an ATM nearby, you can ask, *Where can I exchange dollars?* which is *Onde posso trocar dólar?* The first word *onde* means *where*. This is followed by *posso*, which in Portuguese is *can I*. So to recap here, we have *onde posso*. Literally this means *where can I*. Let's take a look at the next word, *trocar* which means *change*. The last word is *dólar* which means *dollar*.
So all together we have *Onde posso trocar dólar?* Literally this means *Where can I exchange dollars?*

Now, for those of you who don't use dollars as your primary currency, or in other words, most of the world, you can still use this phrase by changing the type of money you want to exchange. Just find the name of your money in Portuguese. For example, British *pounds* in Portuguese is *libras*. So, just put *libras* at the end of the phrase and you get *Onde posso trocar libras?*

The actual act of exchanging currency is pretty straightforward. I suggest exchanging at *lojas de câmbio* or *exchange stores* which are specialized little shops that ju

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Brazil does not have too many currency exchange locations, and the ones that do exist are usually in the capital or in big cities.

If you are going to a small city, then, be careful and make sure you know where can you exchange money before going.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #46 Symptoms

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
3 Sample Sentences
4 Grammar
5 Cultural Insight

46

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Estou com dor de cabeça
2. Estou com febre
3. Estou com diarreia
4. Preciso de uma ambulância

ENGLISH

1. I have a headache
2. I have a fever
3. I have diarrhea
4. I need an ambulance

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
dor	pain	noun	feminine
uma	one (1), a	cardinal number	feminine
precisar	to need	verb	
cabeça	head	noun	feminine
com	with	preposition	
estar	to be	verb	

de	of, from	preposition	
diarréia	diarrhea	noun	feminine
febre	fever	noun	feminine
ambulância	ambulance	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Desde ontem eu sinto dor no braço. "Since yesterday I am feeling pain in my arm."	**A reunião terminou após uma hora de conversa.** "The meeting ended after one hour of conversation."
Eu tenho uma coisa para te contar. "I have something to tell you."	**Eu quero uma família grande.** "I want a big family."
Você precisa de ajuda? "Do you need help?"	**Ele tem a cabeça grande.** "He has a big head."
Posso ir com você? "May I go with you?"	**Com licença.** "Excuse me."
Com licença, posso passar? "Excuse me, may I pass by you?"	**Aqui está bem.** "Here is good."
Este é meu livro de receitas. "This is my recipe book."	**De onde você é?** "Where are you from?"

Ele não foi para a escola porque tinha diarréia. "He didn't go to class because he had diarrhea."	**Ela está com febre.** "She has a fever."

Há uma ambulância na esquina.

"There is an ambulance on the corner."

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

In today's lesson we'll work on explaining symptoms so that you can get the proper treatment and any medicine you may need.

In Portuguese *I have a headache*. is *Estou com dor de cabeça*. The first word *estou* means *I am*. This is followed by *com*, which in English is *with*. So to recap here, we have *Estou com*. Literally this means *I am with*. Let's take a look at the next word *dor* which means *pain*. Next we have *de* which we have seen before. *De* means *of*. The last word is *cabeça* which means *head*. So all together we have *Estou com dor de cabeça*. Literally this translates to *I am with pain of head*. but it means *I have a headache*.

We'll look at some more symptoms with the same pattern. The *Estou com* stays the same and only the symptom changes.

So let's go over some other symptoms:
In Portuguese the word for fever is *febre*. And the phrase *I have a fever*. is *Estou com febre.* Now let's try stomachache. *Stomachache* in Portuguese is *dor de barriga*. And one time fast, *dor de barriga*. So the whole phrase is *Estou com dor de barriga*.

Here are some other words you should know:
A cold is *gripe*
A sore throat. *dor de garganta.*
A stuffed nose. *nariz entupido.*
Heartburn. *azia*

Just insert these words at the end of the phrase.

The next phrase may be hard to listen to, but if it happens to you, you'll be extremely glad we went over it! In Portuguese the expression *I have diarrhea*. is *Estou com diarreia*. with the word for diarrhea being *diarreia*. So the whole phrase becomes *Estou com diarreia*. which literally means *I have diarrhea*.

And for insurance purposes we should cover the phrase, *I need an ambulance*. Which is *Preciso de uma ambulância*. The first word *preciso* means *I need.* This is followed by *de* which in English is *of*. Next we have *uma* which means *one*. So to recap here, we have *Preciso de uma*. Literally this means *I need one*. Let's take a look at the last word *ambulância* which means *ambulance*.
So all together we have *Preciso de uma ambulância*. Literally this means *I need an ambulance*.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Tip #1

Brazil's climate is very different from any other country. The weather is constantly changing but instead of hot to cold like most other places, in Brazil it will quickly cool off, rain torrents and then heat back up again in just a few minutes. I remember several times being able to hear the rain coming up the road. The first few times it was kind of scary but after I got used to it the sound acted as a cue to pull out my umbrella. These changes are hard on your body and cause body aches, headaches, sinus pain, etc. So if you have those symptoms it could be that you just need to rest for a bit. But, if you are concerned you should consult a doctor.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #47 Medicine

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
3 Cultural Insight

47

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Remédio para gripe, por favor

ENGLISH

1. Cold medicine please

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
remédio	medicine	noun	masculine
para	to, for	preposition	
gripe	cold, influenza	noun	feminine
por favor	please	phrase	
Aspirina	Aspirin	noun	feminine
laxante	laxative	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Eu não gosto de tomar remédio. "I don't like taking medicine."	**Este presente é para você.** "This present is for you."
A passagem para Rio Branco é sessenta reais. "The ticket to Rio Branco is sixty reals."	**Todos da minha família pegaram gripe.** "Everybody in my family got influenza."

Por favor, sente-se. "Please sit."	**Por favor, pode me ajudar?** "Please, could you help?"
Por favor repita. "Please repeat."	**Água, por favor.** "Water, please."
Por favor, passe o suco. "Please pass the juice."	**Você tem Aspirina?** "Do you have Aspirin?"
Você tem laxante? "Do you have a laxative?"	

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

Nobody knows your body like you! And when it comes to over the counter drugs, you may know what you need. So today well cover asking for some basic items. Let's start with cold medicine.

In Portuguese *Cold medicine, please.* is *Remédio para gripe, por favor. Remédio para gripe, por favor.* Let's break it down by syllable *Re-mé-di-o pa-ra gri-pe, por fa-vor.* Now let's here is it once again *Remédio para gripe, por favor.* That's it, just say the name of the medicine then say please. So, the first word *remédio* means *medicine. remédio* Let's breakdown this word and hear it one more time. *re-mé-di-o* and *remédio.* This is followed by *para*, which has several translations but in this case means *for. para pa-ra para*. Next we have *gripe* which means *cold* in the sense of *to have a cold. gripe gri-pe gripe* (Feeling cold or being cold to the touch is *frio*) Last we have *por favo*r which we learned in lesson blank and means *please*.

So all together we have *Remédio para gripe, por favor*. Literally this means *Medicine for colds, please.* or *Cold medicine please.*

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Tip #1

If you have any particular preference for a specific medicine before you go to Brazil you should learn the scientific name of the product you want. Most medicine brands in Brazil are unique so you won't be able to ask for Benadryll or Robitussin. But at the pharmacy they will know what an *anti-histamínico* is or antihistamine.

Now, let's look at a few other types of medicine. In the phrase introduced today the medicine you want is the only thing that changes, while *please* stays the same. So let's go over some other medicines:

First, *Aspirin* which in Portuguese is *Aspirina* so the phrase becomes *Aspirina, por favor. Aspirina, por favor. Aspirina, por favor.*

Second, *ibuprofen* which in Portuguese is *ibuprofeno* so the phrase becomes *Ibuprofeno, por favor. Ibuprofeno, por favor. Ibuprofeno, por favor.*

Third, *laxative* which is *laxante* so our phrase becomes *laxante, por favor.*

laxante, por favor. laxante, por favor.

Four, *sore throat medicine* which is *remédio para dor de garganta* This one is pretty long so we'll go over it a few times. *remedio para dor de garganta* Let's break it down *re-mé-di-o pa-ra dor de gar-gan-ta* and one time fast, *remedio para dor de garganta* and our phrase becomes *remedio para dor de garganta, por favor.*

Fifth, *antacids* which in Portuguese is *antiácido* so our phrase becomes *antiácido, por favor*.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #48 Medical Assistance 1

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
4 Cultural Insight

48

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Preciso de um médico

2. Por favor, você poderia me levar até o médico?

3. Por favor, você poderia me levar até a farmácia?

ENGLISH

1. I need a doctor

2. Please, could you take me to the doctor?

3. Please, could you take me to the pharmacy?

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
médico	doctor	noun	masculine
levar	to take	verb	
farmácia	pharmacy	noun	feminine
precisar	to need	verb	
um	one (1), a	numeral	masculine
por favor	please	phrase	
você	you	pronoun	
poder	can	verb	
até	up to, to	preposition	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Meus pais são médicos. "My parents are doctors."	**Você pode levar este presente para o Lucas?** "Can you take this present to Lucas?"
Há uma farmácia perto daqui. "There is a pharmacy near here."	**Você precisa de ajuda?** "Do you need help?"
Um café, por favor. "One coffee please."	**Eu preciso comprar um novo lápis.** "I need to buy a new pencil."
Por favor, sente-se. "Please sit."	**Por favor, pode me ajudar?** "Please, could you help?"
Por favor repita. "Please repeat."	**Água, por favor.** "Water, please."
Por favor, passe o suco. "Please pass the juice."	**Você é meu melhor amigo.** "You are my best friend."
De onde você é? "Where are you from?"	**Você poderia fechar a porta, por favor?** "Could you close the door please?"
Ele me levou até o shopping. "He took me to the mall."	

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

In today's lesson we'll introduce you to some useful phrases if you need medical assistance. When traveling, sometimes the body takes a little time to adjust, and the immune system is no different. So today we'll go over some phrases that will help get you to a location where you can get medical assistance. We'll start with the phrase *I need a doctor.*

In Portuguese *I need a doctor*. is *Preciso de um médico. Preciso de um médico.* Let's break it down by syllable *Pre-ci-so de um mé-di-co.* Now let's hear it once again *Preciso de um médico.* The first word *preciso* means *I need.* Let's breakdown this word and hear it one more time. *pre-ci-so* and *preciso*. This is followed by *de*, which in Portuguese is *of*. *de de* Next we have *um* which means *one* or *a*. *um um* So to recap here, we have *Preciso de um*. Literally this means *I need of a*. Let's take a look at the next *médico* which means *doctor*. Let's break this down *mé-di-co*. and one time fast *médico.*

So all together we have *Preciso de um médico*. Literally this means *I need a doctor*.

Now if you need to get there or would like someone to take you, you can use the following phrase. *Please, could you take me to the doctor.* which is *Por favor, você poderia me levar até o médico. Por favor, você poderia me levar até o médico.* Let's break it down by syllable *Por fa-vor, vo-cê po-de-ri-a me le-var a-té o mé-di-co.* Now let's here is it once again *Por favor, você poderia me levar até o médico.* The first phrase is our request phrase *Por favor, você poderia* which means *Please could you Por favor, você poderia* The next word is *me* which means *me. me me* This is followed by *levar* which in Portuguese is *take*. *levar le-var levar* So to recap here, we have *Por favor, você poderia me levar* Literally this means *Please could you take me.* Let's take a look at the next word *até* which means *until* or *to*. *até a-té até* Next we have *o médico* which means *the doctor*. This is actually two words but they should be learned together. *o médico o médico o mé-di-co o médico*.

So all together we have *Por favor você poderia me levar até o médico?* Literally this means *Please could you take me to the doctor?*

And of course, for the pharmacy you can just substitute the word for pharmacy and get *Por favor, você poderia me levar até a farmácia?* which is *Please, could you take me to the pharmacy.* Let's hear that again, *Por favor, você poderia me levar até a farmácia?* And slowly *Por favor, você poderia me levar até a farmácia?* and one time fast, *Por favor, você poderia me levar até a farmácia?*

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Tip #1

People in Brazil are very caring and will completely interrupt their day to help one another. So, if you find yourself in need of a hospital don't be afraid to ask the people on the street. And don't be surprised if they drop everything and come to help you or even take you to the hospital themselves.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #49 Talking About Allergies in Brazilian Portuguese

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
3 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
5 Cultural Insight

49

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Tenho alergia a amendoim
2. Tenho alergia a camarão
3. Tenho alergia a leite
4. Estou tendo uma reação alérgica
5. Preciso de uma farmácia

ENGLISH

1. I am allergic to peanuts
2. I am allergic to shrimp
3. I am allergic to milk
4. I am having an allergic reaction
5. I need a pharmacy

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
alergia	allergy	noun	feminine
precisar	to need	verb	
alérgico	allergic	adjective	masculine

estar	to be	verb	
amendoim	peanuts	noun	masculine
ter	to have	verb	
reação	reaction	noun	feminine
leite	milk	noun	masculine
camarão	shrimp	noun	masculine
farmácia	pharmacy	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Ela tem alergia a gato. "She is allergic to cats."	**Você precisa de ajuda?** "Do you need help?"
Minha irmã é alérgica a camarão. "My sister is allergic to shrimp."	**Aqui está bem.** "Here is good."
Paçoca é um doce feito de amendoim. "Pacoca is a sweet snack made of peanuts."	**Eu gostaria de ter uma casa maior.** "I'd like to have a bigger house."
Eu vou fazer uma reação química. "I will make a chemical reaction."	**O leite possui muito cálcio.** "Milk has a lot of calcium."
No almoço, eu comi torta de camarão. "At lunch, I ate shrimp pie."	**Há uma farmácia perto daqui.** "There is a pharmacy near here."

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

In today's lesson, we'll cover a phrase that will prove invaluable for those of you allergic to something. Letting other people know about your allergies is vital to a fun and healthy trip. In today's phrase we'll go over *I'm allergic to ___something____.*

To start we'll need something that we're allergic to. In some cases, allergies to peanuts can be extremely dangerous so let's start there.

In Portuguese *I am allergic to peanuts*. is *Tenho alergia a amendoim*. *Tenho alergia a amendoim*. Let's break it down by syllable *Te-nho a-ler-gi-a a a-men-do-im*. Now let's hear it once again *Tenho alergia a amendoim*. The first word *tenho* means *I have*. *tenho te-nho tenho* This is followed by *alergia* which in English is *allergy*. Let's breakdown this word *a-ler-gi-a* and one time fast, *alergia*. Next we have *a* which means *to*. *a a* Now you just plug in your allergy which in our example is *peanuts* or in Portuguese, *amendoim*. Let's break this word down, *a-men-do-im* and on time fast *amendoim*.

So all together we have *Tenho alergia a amendoim.* This literally translates to

I have an allergy to peanuts. but means *I am allergic to peanuts.*

Now let's go over some other common allergies. Let's try shrimp. In Portuguese *I am allergic to shrimp*. is *Tenho alergia a camarão. Tenho alergia a camarão.* Let's break it down by syllable *Te-nho a-ler-gi-a a ca-ma-rão.* Now here it is once again *Tenho alergia a camarão.* Notice the only thing that changes here is *camarão* the rest is the same. *Camarão* means *shrimp. camarão ca-ma-rão* and *camarão*

It's the same pattern with any other allergy. Let's go over milk! *Milk* in Portuguese is *leite* so *Tenho alergia a leite*. means *I am allergic to milk. Tenho aleriga a leite. Tenho aleriga a leite.* That's it! Just put the name of your allergy in the sentence.

In Portuguese *I am having an allergic reaction.* is *Estou tendo uma reação alérgica. Estou tendo uma reação alérgica.* Let's break it down by syllable *Es-tou ten-do u-ma re-a-ção a-lér-gi-ca.* Now here it is once again *Estou tendo uma reação alérgica*. The first word *estou* means *I am. estou es-tou estou* The next word is *tendo* which means *having. tendo ten-do tendo* Next we have *uma* which means *one* or *a. uma u-ma uma* This next word is *reação* and it means *reaction*. *reação* Let's breakdown this word *re-a-ção* and one time fast *reação* This is followed by *alérgica* which in English is *allergic. alérgica a-lér-gi-ca alérgica*

So all together we have *Estou tendo uma reação alérgica*. Literally this means *I am having an allergic reaction.*

In Portuguese *I need a pharmacy*. is *Preciso de uma farmácia. Preciso de uma farmácia.* Let's break it down by syllable *Pre-ci-so de u-ma far-má-ci-a.* Now let's hear it once again *Preciso de uma farmácia.* The first phrase *preciso de* means *I need*. Let's breakdown this phrase *pre-ci-so de*. and one time fast *preciso de*. This is followed by *uma* which in English is *one. uma u-ma uma* And last we have *farmácia* which means *pharmacy*. Let's break this word down, *far-má-ci-a* and one time fast, *farmácia*.

So all together we have *Preciso de uma farmácia*. Literally this means *I need a pharmacy.*

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Tip #1

As many of you know allergies are serious and if you have any kind of allergy you should tell your host. Brazilians use LOTS of seasonings, oils, ingredients, natural colorings, herbs, many other things and you would never know everything in a particular food without watching them make it. Brazilians don't use recipes to cook so them what is in the food isn't enough, they probably don't remember everything. You need to be polite but direct and say, *I have an allergy to whatever*.

For example, the northeastern part of Brazil has extremely peppered food. No they don't use lots of black pepper, they actually put full hot peppers in the food while they are cooking it together with nut oils, fish, and about 10 other things that don't even exist anywhere else in the world.

Like I said, Brazilians don't typically use recipes so if you have an allergy it won't make that big of a difference in how they cook the food, they'll just leave that one ingredient out. Just be sure to tell them before they start cooking.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #50 First Encounters

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
4 Cultural Insight

#50

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Prazer em conhecê-lo.

2. Sou Luciane Chase.

ENGLISH

1. Nice to meet you.

2. I am Luciane Chase.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
prazer	pleasure	noun	masculine
ser	to be	verb	
em	in, on, at	preposition	
conhecer	to know	verb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Prazer em te conhecer. "Pleasure to meet you."	**Foi um grande prazer.** "It was a great pleasure."
Eu sou João Ferreira. Prazer em conhecê-la. "I am João Ferreira. Nice to meet you."	**Eu quero ser mais alto.** "I want to be taller."

Ele está em casa. "He is at home."	**Como se diz "computer" em português?** "How do you say 'computer' in Portuguese?"
Prazer em conhecê-lo. "Nice to meet you." / "Pleasure to meet you."	**Eu sou João Ferreira. Prazer em conhecê-la.** "I am João Ferreira. Nice to meet you."
Ele conhece o seu pai. "He knows your father."	**Você conhece o presidente?** "Do you know the president?"

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

There is no impression like the first. In today's lesson we'll work on leaving a first impression that will last.

In Portuguese *Nice to meet you.* is *Prazer em conhecê-lo. Prazer em conhecê-lo*. Let's break it down by syllable *Pra-zer em co-nhe-cê-lo*. Now let's hear it once again *Prazer em conhecê-lo*. The first word *prazer* means *pleasure* Let's breakdown this word and hear it one more time. *pra-zer prazer*. This is followed by *em*, which in English is *in*. *em em* So to recap here, we have *prazer em*. Literally this means *pleasure in*. Let's take a look at the next word *conhecê-lo* which means *to get to know you*. *conhecê-lo* Let's break this down *co-nhe-cê-lo* and one time fast, *conhecê-lo*.

So all together we have *Prazer em conhecê-lo*. Literally this this translates to *Pleasure in meeting you.* or more less directly *Nice to meet you.*

Now for the next phrase we'll need a name, so I will use mine.

In Portuguese *I am Luciane Chase* is *Sou Luciane Chase. Sou Luciane Chase.* Let's break it down by syllable *Sou Lu-ci-a-ne Chase.* Now here it is once again *Sou Luciane Chase.* The

first word *sou* means *I am*. *sou sou sou* This is followed by my first name *Luciane Luciane Lu-ci-a-ne Luciane* Last we have my last name *Chase* which is an English name so you don't need me to break it down.

So all together we have *Sou Luciane Chase.* Literally this means *I am Luciane Chase.*

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Tip #1

Now please be aware that English has many sounds that Portuguese doesn't have which makes the probability of them pronouncing your name correctly very low. When you say your name Brazilians will try to pronounce it but since their pronunciation rules are so different they rarely get it right. For example, I have a friend whose name is Derek Tucker. Simple name in English but I only met four people who could say his name correctly in first time. Derek wasn't too hard but *chucky chacker toockeh*. Were some of the more common attempts at this last name, Tucker.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #51
What time is it?

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
5 Cultural Insight

#51

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Que horas são?

ENGLISH

1. What time is it?

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
hora	hour	noun	feminine
que	what	pronoun	
ser	to be	verb	
minuto	minute	noun	masculine
meio-dia	noon	noun	masculine
meia-noite	midnight	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Ele esperou no aeroporto por cinco horas. "He waited in the airport for five hours."	**Que dia é hoje?** "What day is today?"
Eu quero ser mais alto. "I want to be taller."	**Cada minuto pode ser decisivo.** "Each minute could be decisive."

O filme era de duas horas e quinze minutos. "The movie was two hours and fifteen minutes."	**Na minha casa, sempre almoçamos ao meio-dia.** "In my house, we always have lunch at noon."

Ela sempre volta para casa depois da meia-noite.

"She always returns home after midnight."

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

No matter where you are, you will always have some other place to be! Today we'll look at a question that will give you the tools to find out how much time you have left to get there.

In Portuguese ***What time is it?*** is *Que horas são? Que horas são?* Let's break it down by syllable *Que ho-ras são?* Now here is it once again *Que horas são?* The first word *que* means *what. que que* This is followed by *horas* which in English is *hours.* Let's breakdown this word and hear it one more time. *ho-ras horas* Let's take a look at the last word *são* which means *are. são são são*

So all together we have *Que horas são?* Literally this translates to *What hours are?* but it means *What time is it?*

Let's go over hours here. *Hours* in Portuguese are very easy you just *horas* after every number with three exceptions. *Hours* in Portuguese is *horas*. *horas ho-ras horas* Brazilians also use military time so we'll go over the hours in a whole day.

1 o'clock in the morning is *uma hora* first exception

2 o'clock in the morning is *duas horas*

3 o'clock in the morning is *três horas*

4 o'clock is *quatro horas*

5 o'clock is *cinco horas*

6 o'clock is *seis horas*

7 o'clock is *sete horas*

8 o'clock is *oito horas*

9 o'clock is *nove horas*

10 o'clock is *dez horas*

11 o'clock in the morning is *onze horas*

Noon is *meio-dia* second exception

Up to here things are basically the same but from here on out it is different. Don't be scared, just keep counting. So,

1 o'clock in the afternoon is *treze horas*

2 o'clock in the afternoon is *catorze horas*

3 o'clock in the afternoon is *quinze horas*

4 o'clock is *dezesseis horas*

5 o'clock is *dezessete horas*

6 o'clock at night is *dezoito horas*

7 o'clock at night is *dezenove horas*

8 o'clock is *vinte horas*

9 o'clock is *vinte e uma horas*

10 o'clock is *vinte e duas horas*

11 o'clock at night *vinte e três horas*

Midnight is *meia-noite* the third exception.

Now that we've got that down let's go over minutes. *Minutes* in Portuguese is *minutos. minutos. mi-nu-tos*. and *minutos*. Here you just follow the number with the word *minutos*.

For example, 15 minutes is *quinze minutos* 45 minutes is *quarenta e cinco minutos*.

Again, just the number followed by the word for minutes.

Now to put hours and minutes together just insert the word *e* between the hours and minutes. For example, 8:12 a.m. is *oito e doze oito e doze* and 3:27 p.m. is *quinze e vinte e sete*. *quinze e vinte e sete.* Now, a textbook will tell you to put *horas* after the number indicating hours and *minutos* after the number indicating minutes. This is technically right but unneeded in daily conversation.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Tip #1

Talking about the time of day reminds me about a funny story from a few years ago. A young boy who was still learning how to tell time told me how he had stayed up really late the night before and how proud he was of it. I asked him how late he had stayed up and he happily responded: meio dia da noite!!!!! Which translates to noon at night.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #52 What Time Does It Open/Close?

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
2 Grammar
3 Cultural Insight

#52

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Que horas abre?

2. Que horas fecha?

ENGLISH

1. What time does it open?

2. What time does it close?

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
abrir	to open	verb	
fechar	to close	verb	
que	what	pronoun	
hora	hour	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

O homem está abrindo a janela. "The man is opening the window."	**Você poderia fechar a porta, por favor?** "Could you close the door please?"
Que dia é hoje? "What day is today?"	**Ele esperou no aeroporto por cinco horas.** "He waited in the airport for five hours."

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

In today's lesson we'll introduce you to a phrase that you'll need on several occasions! We all know you want to see the sights in Brazil and this phrase is essential to plan your days.

In Portuguese *What time does it open?* is *Que horas abre? Que horas abre?* Let's break it down by syllable *Que ho-ras a-bre?* Now here it is once again *Que horas abre?* The first word *que* means *what. que que* this is followed by *horas* which in English means *hours. horas ho-ras horas* Last we have *abre* which means *open.* Let's breakdown this word and hear it one more time. *a-bre* and *abre*

So all together we have *Que horas abre?* Literally this means *What time does it open?*

It's also really important to know when places close! The worst thing to encounter is a closed sign hanging in front of a place you wanted to see!

In Portuguese *What time does it close?* is *Que horas fecha? Que horas fecha?* Let's break it down by syllable *Que ho-ras fe-cha?* Now here it is once again *Que horas fecha?* The first word *que* means *what. que que* this is followed by *horas* which in English means *hours. horas ho-ras horas* Last we have *fecha* which means *close*. Let's breakdown this word and hear it one more time. *fe-cha* and *fecha*

So all together we have *Que horas fecha?* Literally this means *What time does it close?*

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Tip #1

To me, this phrase is one of the most important for quick trips to new places, especially in Brazil because there nothing opens at the same time. In most countries I've visited government facilities open at about 9:00 and close at 5:00. In Brazil, you get about 11:00 to 3:00, sometimes less. For example, there is a fantastic museum at the Central bank in Brasília, but it's only open from 12:00 to 2:00. The Brazilian time zones also play with that. All banks follow the Brasília time zone but not all states have daylight-saving time. So a bank that last week opened at 10:00 and closed at 5:00 now opens at 11:00 and closes at 4:00. I had that happen to me and still haven't figured out that math.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #53 Adjectives

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
4 Cultural Insight

#53

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. está deliciosa

2. não está deliciosa

ENGLISH

1. It's delicious

2. It's not delicious

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
grande	big	adjective	
grosso	thick	adjective	masculine
delicioso	delicious	adjective	masculine
não	no	adverb	
estar	to be	verb	
fino	thin	adjective	masculine
distante	far	adjective	
alto	tall, high	adjective	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Ela tem olhos grandes. "She has big eyes."	**O elefante é um animal grande.** "The elephant is a big animal."
Este livro é grosso. "This book is thick."	**A mulher está desfrutando de uma deliciosa pizza.** "The woman is enjoying delicious pizza."
Eu não vou sair hoje. "I am not going out today."	**Aqui está bem.** "Here is good."
Ela tem as pernas finas. "She has thin legs."	**O telefone está distante de mim.** "The telephone is far from me."
Este prédio é alto. "This building is tall."	

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

In today's lesson we'll cover some high-frequency adjectives to help you express yourself in various situations.

In Portuguese ***It's delicious.*** is *está deliciosa está deliciosa* Let's break it down by syllable *es-tá de-li-ci-o-sa*. Now here it is once again *está deliciosa*. The first word *está* means *is. está está* This is followed by *deliciosa* which in English is *delicious. deliciosa de-li-ci-o-sa deliciosa*

So all together we have *está deliciosa*. Literally this means ***It's delicious.***

In Portuguese ***It's hot.*** is *está quente* Let's break it down by syllable *es-tá quen-te*. Now here it is once again *está quente*. The first word *está* means *is. está está* This is followed by *quente*

which in English is *hot. quente quen-te quente*

So all together we have *está quente.* Literally this means ***It's hot.***

In Portuguese ***It's cold.*** is *está frio está frio* Let's break it down by syllable *es-tá fri-o.* Now here it is once again *está frio*. The first word *está* still means *is. está está* This is followed by *frio* which in English is *cold*. *frio fri-o frio*

So all together we have *está frio.* Literally this means ***It's cold.***

In Portuguese ***It's near.*** is *está perto está perto* Let's break it down by syllable *es-tá per-to.* Now here it is once again *está perto.* The first word *está* means *is*. And is followed by *perto* which in English is *near. perto per-to perto*

So all together we have *está perto*. Literally this means ***It's near.***

You can follow the same pattern with any other adjectives. Here are a few:

far- *distante dis-tan-te distante*

tall - *alto al-to alto*

short - *baixo bai-xo baixo*

big - *grande gran-de grande*

small - *pequeno pe-que-no pequeno*

thick - *grosso gros-so grosso*

thin - *fino fi-no fino*

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Tip #1

Now let's take a look at the negative. In Portuguese ***It's not delicious.*** is *não está deliciosa. não está deliciosa.* Let's break it down by syllable *não es-tá de-li-ci-o-sa*. The negation is formed simply by placing the word *não* in front of the phrase. So our next phrase is *não está quente*. *não está quente*. *não es-tá quen-te* and one time fast, *não está quente*

Brazilians love praises. When you praise the food prepared by a housewife by saying *está deliciosa* she will be extremely happy. If it wasn't that good you don't need to say it was delicious, just thank her for the effort she put into making it.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #54
Home Visit

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
4 Cultural Insight

#54

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Posso entrar?

2. Por favor, entra.

ENGLISH

1. May I come in?

2. Please come in.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
entrar	to enter	verb	
só	just, only	adverb	
poder	can	verb	
por favor	please	phrase	
uma	one (1), a	cardinal number	feminine
lembrancinha	small gift	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Ela entrou na casa. "She entered the house."	**Só tem uma mesa aberta.** "There is only one open table."

Você poderia fechar a porta, por favor? "Could you close the door please?"	**Por favor, sente-se.** "Please sit."
Por favor, pode me ajudar? "Please, could you help?"	**Por favor repita.** "Please repeat."
Água, por favor. "Water, please."	**Por favor, passe o suco.** "Please pass the juice."
A reunião terminou após uma hora de conversa. "The meeting ended after one hour of conversation."	**Eu tenho uma coisa para te contar.** "I have something to tell you."
Eu quero uma família grande. "I want a big family."	**Eu preciso trazer algumas lembracinhas para a minha família.** "I need to bring back some souvenirs to my family."
É só uma lembrancinha, mas com carinho. "It is just a small gift, but with love."	

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

In today's lesson we'll introduce you to a phrase you'll need if you plan on stopping by to visit any friends in Brazil!

In Portuguese *May I Come in?* is *Posso entrar? Posso entrar?* Let's break it down by syllable

Pos-so en-trar? Now let's here it again *Posso entrar?* The first word *posso* means *I can. posso pos-so posso* This is followed by *entrar* which in English is *enter*. *entrar en-trar entrar*

So all together we have *Posso entrar?* Literally this means *May I come in?* Now, this a good phrase to know for obvious reasons but in Brazilian culture friends don't ever need to say this. As soon as you show up at the door they'll tell you to come in.

So, how will they tell you to come in?

In Portuguese *Please come in* is *Por favor, entra. Por favor, entra.* Let's break it down by syllable *Por fa-vor, en-tra.* Now let's here is it once again *Por favor, entra*. The first two words we've heard many times, *por favor* which means *please*. *por favor* This is followed by *entra* which in Portuguese is *enter*. *entra en-tra entra*

So all together we have *Por favor, entra*. Literally this means *Please, come in*.

Often this is shortened to just *entra.*

If you are leaving for a while, say...ending your trip, its generally a good idea to get a gift for the people you are visiting. They may not be expecting it but they will love you for it and they will probably have some kind of parting gift for you. Anything will do, usually something small, as a token of your appreciation.

In Portuguese *This is just a small gift*. is *Isto é só uma lembrancinha*. *Isto é só uma lembrancinha*. Let's break it down by syllable *Is-to é só u-ma lem-bran-ci-nha*. Now let's hear it once again *Isto é só uma lembrancinha*. The first word is *isto* which means *this*. *isto is-to isto* The next word is *é* and in Portuguese this means *is*. *é é* This is followed by *só* which means *only*. *só só* So to recap here, we have *Isto é só*. Literally this means *This is only* or *This is just.* Next we have the number *uma* which means *one* or *a*. *uma u-ma uma* The last word is *lembrancinha* which literally means *small remembrance*. *lembrancinha* Let's breakdown this word and hear it one more time. *lem-bran-ci-nha* and *lembrancinha*

So all together we have *Isto é só uma lembrancinha*. Literally this means *This is just a small gift.*

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Tip #1

The Brazilian people love visits, giving and receiving presents, and just talking about pretty much anything. When you visit a Brazilian home they will always, always offer you something to eat and something to drink, it's just common courtesy.

One time I was walking down a street in Palmas and it suddenly began to rain and blow hard, which is very common in Palmas. I was almost instantly soaked and ran beneath a tree. An older lady called out from the other side of the street and said, *entra aqui!* By the time I got there she already had a towel in hand for me to dry off with. She asked me to sit down which I didn't want to do because I really was completely soaked. But she insisted so I sat and she brought me some juice because even thought it was raining it was still really hot. The rain soon stopped so I thanked her for her kindness and went on my way. Stories like that happen everyday in Brazil. They are just that nice.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #55 Nationality

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
4 Cultural Insight

#55

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Sou dos Estados Unidos.

2. Meu nome é Luciane.

ENGLISH

1. I’m from the United States.

2. My name is Luciane.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
ser	to be	verb	
nome	name	noun	masculine
meu	my, mine	possessive	masculine
de	of, from	preposition	
Estados Unidos	United States	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Eu quero ser mais alto. "I want to be taller."	**Seu nome é...?** "Your name is...?"

Qual seu nome? "What is your name?"	**O nome oficial é Os Estados Unidos da América.** "The official name is 'The United States of America.'"
Meu nome é Ricardo. "My name is Ricardo."	**Meu nome é Carol.** "My name is Carol."
Este é meu carro. "This is my car."	**meu amigo** "my friend"
Meu amigo é americano. "My friend is American."	**Esses são meus sapatos.** "Those are my shoes."
Meu nome é Ricardo. "My name is Ricardo."	**Meu nome é Carol.** "My name is Carol."
Este é meu livro de receitas. "This is my recipe book."	**De onde você é?** "Where are you from?"

O nome oficial é Os Estados Unidos da América.

"The official name is 'The United States of America.'"

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

In today's lesson you'll learn how to tell someone where you are from plus how to tell them your name.

In Portuguese ***I'm from the United States.*** is *Sou dos Estados Unidos*. *Sou dos Estados Unidos*. Let's break it down by syllable *Sou dos Es-ta-dos U-ni-dos*. Now let's here is it once again *Sou dos Estados Unidos*. The first word *sou* means *I am.* Let's say this slowly *sou* and one time fast, *sou*. Next we have *dos* which means *from the*. *dos dos* This is followed by *estados* which means *states* Let's breakdown this word and hear it one more time. *es-ta-dos* and *estados* The last word is *unidos* which in English is united. *unidos u-ni-dos unidos*

So all together we have *Sou dos Estados Unidos.* Literally this means *I'm from the United States.*

In Portuguese *My name is Luciane.* is *Meu nome é Luciane. Meu nome é Luciane.* Let's break it down by syllable *Meu no-me é Lu-ci-a-ne.* Now let's hear it once again *Meu nome é Luciane.* The first word *meu* means *my*. Let's breakdown this word and hear it one more time. *meu* and *meu* This is followed by *nome* which in Portuguese is *name*. *nome no-me nome.* So to recap here, we have *meu nome*. Literally this means *my name*. Let's take a look at the next word *é* which means is *é é* The last word is my name, *Luciane Lu-ci-a-ne* and *Luciane*.

So all together we have *Meu nome é Luciane*. Literally this means *My name is Luciane*.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Tip #1

A quick tip about the first phrase is that you probably don't want to directly say *I'm American.* because some people in Brazil consider themselves Americans as well because they are also from the *Americas*. That's why you should learn to say *Sou dos Estados Unidos*. It's a very neutral way to tell others where you are from.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #56 Renting A Vehicle

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
4 Cultural Insight

#56

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Eu gostaria de alugar um carro.

2. Quando preciso devolver?

3. Poderia devolvê-lo em Salvador?

ENGLISH

1. I would like to rent a car.

2. When must I return it?

3. Can I return it at Salvador?

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
alugar	to rent	verb	
devolver	to return, to give back	verb	
gostar	to like	verb	
carro	car	noun	masculine
quando	when	adverb	
precisar	to need	verb	
poder	can	verb	
em	in, on, at	preposition	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Eu vou alugar filme para assistir à noite. "I will rent a movie to watch at night."	**Ela ainda não devolveu meu CD.** "She still hasn't returned my CD."
Eu gosto do meu trabalho. "I like my job."	**A menininha realmente gosta de cachorrinhos.** "The young girl really likes the puppies."
O carro dela está na garagem. "Her car is in the garage."	**Quando o filme vai começar?** "When will the movie start?"
Quando você vai viajar? "When will you travel?"	**Você precisa de ajuda?** "Do you need help?"
Você poderia fechar a porta, por favor? "Could you close the door please?"	**Ele está em casa.** "He is at home."
Como se diz "computer" em português? "How do you say 'computer' in Portuguese?"	**Prazer em conhecê-lo.** "Nice to meet you." / "Pleasure to meet you."
Eu sou João Ferreira. Prazer em conhecê-la. "I am João Ferreira. Nice to meet you."	

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

In today's lesson we'll introduce you to a phrase that will help you get to the places you need to be! In some places buses and subways are the way to travel, but it's also very useful to

know how to rent a car.

In Portuguese *I would like to rent a car?* is *Eu gostaria de alugar um carro. Eu gostaria de alugar um carro.* Let's break it down by syllable *Eu gos-ta-ri-a de a-lu-gar um ca-rro.* Now hear it is once again *Eu gostaria de alugar um carro.* The first phrase *eu gostaria de* we have learned before but let's break it down *eu gos-ta-ri-a de* and hear it again, *eu gostaria de*. The next word is *alugar* which means *rent.* Let's breakdown this word, *a-lu-gar* and hear it one time fast, *alugar.* This is followed by *um* which means *one*. *um um* The last word is *carro* which in English is car. *carro ca-rro carro*

So all together we have *Eu gostaria de alugar um carro*. Literally this means *I would like to rent a car?*

If you're renting something, it's also important to know when you must return it! Therefore we're giving you a phrase you can use to make sure you return it on time.

In Portuguese *When must I return it?* is *Quando preciso devolver*. *Quando preciso devolver*. Let's break it down by syllable *Quan-do pre-ci-so de-vol-ver*. Now here it is once again *Quando preciso devolver*. The first word *quando* means *when*. Let's breakdown this word and hear it one more time. *quan-do quando*. This is followed by *preciso*, which in Portuguese is *I need preciso pre-ci-so preciso* So to recap here, we have *quando preciso*. Literally this means *when I need*. Let's take a look at the last word *devolver* which means *give back*. As you can see the word *devolver* is very similar to the English word *devolve. devolver de-vol-ver* and *devolver*.

So all together we have *Quando preciso devolver?* Literally this means *When Do I need to return it?*

And finally, you may want to return it at a different location. In Portuguese *Can I return it at Salvador?* is *Poderia devolvê-lo em Salvador. Poderia devolvê-lo em Salvador.* Let's break it down by syllable *Po-de-ri-a de-vol-vê-lo em Sal-va-dor*. Now let's here is it once again *Poderia devolvê-lo em Salvador*. The first word *poderia* we've already learned and it means *could*. The next word *devolvê-lo* means *return it* or *give it back*. This word is a modified form of the *devolver* we learned earlier. Let's breakdown this word and hear it one more time, *devolvê-lo* and *devolvê-lo.* This is followed by *em* which means *in em em* And last we have the location *Salvador* which in English means *Savior* but you don't usually translate names of cities or places. *Salvador Sal-va-dor Salvador*

So all together we have *Poderia devolvê-lo em Salvador?* Literally this means *Can I return it at Salvador?*

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Tip #1

I drove a car in Vitória for two months and the most unexpected thing was not the driving style, (even though I was almost killed about three times), it was the speed bumps. The Brazilian government has placed speed bumps everywhere, and until you get used to them it will seem like your driving in a parking garage everywhere you go. Just be careful to not bottom out your car.

The second most startling thing for me was the gas stations. Gas stations in Brazil are full service so don't be surprised if they your fill your tank, clean you windows, check your oil, fix your tire pressure and offer you some coffee and a cookie. That's just Brazil.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #57 Politely declining

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
3 Cultural Insight

#57

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Não obrigado.

2. Obrigado, estou satisfeito.

ENGLISH

1. No thank you.

2. Thank you, but I'm full.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
não	no	adverb	
satisfeito	satisfied, fulfilled	adjective	masculine
obrigado	thank you	adjective	masculine
estar	to be	verb	
cheio	full	adjective	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Eu não vou sair hoje. "I am not going out today."	**Eu estou satisfeito com meu trabalho.** "I am satisfied with my work."
Obrigado pela sua ajuda. "Thank you for your help."	**Aqui está bem.** "Here is good."

A piscina está cheia de água.

"The swimming pool is full of water."

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

In this lesson we'll introduce you to some useful phrases for when you've eaten enough, or want to turn something down. One of these phrases just may save your trip!

In Portuguese *No thank you*. is *Não obrigado. Não obrigado.* Let's break it down by syllable *Não o-bri-ga-do*. Now let's hear it again *Não obrigado*. We've learned both of these words before but never together. The first word *não* means *no*. *não não* The next word *obrigado* means *thank you*. *obrigado o-bri-ga-do obrigado*

So all together we have *não obrigado*. Literally this means *no thank you*.

This can be used when declining street vendors, food at the table, and in any other situation when you want to politely decline something. Alone, *obrigado* can carry this meaning but in some Portuguese speaking cultures *obrigado* doesn't carry this meaning and that's why não obrigado is good to know.

Brazilians love to give you food so the phrase *Thank you, I'm full*. will be extremely practical and beneficial to your health.

In Portuguese *Thank you, but I'm full*. is *Obrigado, estou satisfeito*. *Obrigado, estou satisfeito*. Let's break it down by syllable *O-bri-ga-do, es-tou sa-tis-fei-to*. Let's hear it once again *Obrigado, estou satisfeito*. The first word *obrigado* we have already learned and it means *thank you.* The next word is *estou* which means *I am*. *estou es-tou estou* The last word is *satisfeito* which in English is *satisfied* or *full. satisfeito* Let's breakdown this word *sa-tis-fei-to* and hear it one time fast, *satisfeito*

So all together we have *Obrigado estou satisfeito.* Literally this translates to *I am satisfied* but it means *I am full*. To say directly, *I am full* which in Portuguese is *estou cheio* sounds lazy and uneducated.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Tip #1

As I said before, Brazilians will feed you when you visit. This is a wonderful custom of theirs but one side effect is if you eat at one persons house and then visit someone else's house you will be offered food again. If you're still hungry then great eat some more. But if you're full, politely say *Não, obrigado. Estou satifeito* and you are off the hook.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #58 Congratulations

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
4 Cultural Insight

#58

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Parabéns!
2. Feliz Aniversário!
3. Feliz Ano Novo!
4. Feliz Natal!

ENGLISH

1. Congratulations!
2. Happy Birthday!
3. Happy New Year!
4. Merry Christmas

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
feliz	happy	adjective	
parabéns	congratulations	noun	masculine
aniversário	birthday, anniversary	noun	masculine
ano	year	noun	masculine
Natal	Christmas	noun	masculine
novo	new, young	adjective	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

O casal feliz está abraçado na praia. "The happy couple is hugging on the beach."	**Parabéns pelo seu aniversário.** "Congratulations on your birthday."
Meu aniversário é dia cinco de maio. "My birthday is on May 5th."	**Ano que vem ele vai para a China.** "Next year he will go to China."
Ano passado eu fui para a praia no Natal. "Last year I went to the beach on Christmas."	**Eu quero pescar de novo.** "I want to fish again."

Eu preciso comprar um novo lápis.

"I need to buy a new pencil."

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

Today we are going to introduce you to some phrases ideal for special occasions that you can use with Portuguese speakers anywhere in the world! So whether you sending an e-mail across the globe, or saying it in person, the following phrases for celebratory events will allow you to express your sentiments in Portuguese.

In Portuguese *Congratulations!* is *Parabéns Parabéns* Let's break it down by syllable *Pa-ra-béns* Now let's hear it once again *Parabéns*. This is a special word that is usually used only for birthday celebrations, weddings, graduations, and other big congratulatory events. *Parabéns*

Next we have *Happy Birthday!* which in Portuguese is *Feliz Aniversário! Feliz Aniversário!* Let's break it down by syllable *Fe-liz A-ni-ver-sá-ri-o!* and hear it one time fast, *Feliz Aniversário!* The first word is *feliz* which means *happy feliz fe-liz feliz* The next word is

Aniversário which means *birthday*. Let's break this down by syllable, *a-ni-ver-sá-ri-o* and one time fast *Aniversário. Feliz Aniversário!*

Next we have *Happy New Year!* which in Portuguese is *Feliz Ano Novo! Feliz Ano Novo!* Let's break it down by syllable *Fe-liz A-no No-vo!* and hear it one time fast, *Feliz Ano Novo!* The first word is *feliz* which means *happy* as we learned before. *feliz fe-liz feliz* Then next word is *ano* which means *year. ano a-no ano* Last we have *novo* which means *new* Let's break this down by syllable, *no-vo* and one time fast. *Novo Feliz Ano Novo!*

Next we have *Merry Christmas* which in Portuguese is *Feliz Natal! Feliz Natal!* Let's break it down by syllable *Fe-liz Na-tal!* and hear it one time fast, *Feliz Natal!* The first word is *feliz*, the same *feliz* we've already covered. *feliz feliz* The next word is *Natal* which means *Christmas*. Let's Break this down by Syllable, *Na-tal* and one time fast, *natal. Feliz Natal!*

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Tip #1

There is an interesting birthday tradition that Brazilian's have. They sing the same song as people from the United States (with some radically changed lyrics) but they also clap in rhythm to the music. Now I apologize for my voice but I know no other way to help you understand what I'm explaining. (sing part of the song) See it's the same melody. Then they do it again, double-time. (sing again) It's a fun tradition that makes the party very energetic.

Brazilians are very festive and on Christmas and New Years they are always throwing parties that usually last all day, or all night, and they are constantly saying *Feliz Natal* or *Feliz Ano Novo* to each other so you'll be using these phrases a lot.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #59 Passing Something

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
4 Cultural Insight

59

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Por favor, passa o feijão.

ENGLISH

1. Please pass the beans.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
feijão	bean	noun	masculine
por favor	please	phrase	
passar	to pass	verb	
o	the	article	
carne	meat	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Eu como arroz com feijão todos os dias. "I eat rice with beans every day."	**Por favor, sente-se.** "Please sit."
Por favor, pode me ajudar? "Please, could you help?"	**Por favor repita.** "Please repeat."
Água, por favor. "Water, please."	**Por favor, passe o suco.** "Please pass the juice."

O aluno de escola primária passou na prova. "The elementary school student passed the test."	**Com licença, posso passar?** "Excuse me, may I pass by you?"
Aquele foi o melhor restaurante que eu já fui. "That was the best restaurant I have ever been to."	**O vegetariano não come carne.** "A vegetarian doesn't eat meat."

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

In today's lesson we'll introduce you to a phrase that will definitely be useful at the dinner table. Food in Brazil will be delicious, and we know you'll be begging for more! You can use this phrase to make sure that you get more of what you want.

In Brazil, it isn't polite to point so you'll actually need to know the names of a few things.

Let's start with beans!

In Portuguese *Please pass the beans.* is *Por favor, passa o feijão*. *Por favor, passa o feijão.* Let's break it down by syllable *Por fa-vor, pas-sa o fei-jão.* Now let's hear it once again *Por favor, passa o feijão.* The first two words *por favor* we've heard plenty of times and they mean *Please.* Next we have *passa* which means *pass*. Let's break this word down and hear it one more time. *Pa-ssa* and *passa*. This is followed by *o* which means *the. o o* Last we have *feijão* which in English is *beans. feijão fei-jão feijão*

So all together we have *Por favor, passa o feijão.* Literally this means *Please, pass the beans.*

Here's a list of some other common foods in Brazil. All you have to do is replace the last word in the phrase with the name for the food you want, and everything else stays the same. We are going to go through these pretty quick so pay close attention. Here we go!

Meat - *carne, car-ne, carne*

Rice - *arroz, ar-roz, arroz*

Vegetable - *vegetal, ve-ge-tal, vegetal*

Juice - *suco, su-co, suco*

Salad - *salada, sa-la-da, salada*

Fish - *peixe, Pei-xe, peixe*

Chicken - *frango, fran-go, frango*

Bread - *pão, pão, pão*

Butter - *manteiga, man-tei-ga, manteiga*

Tabasco sause - *molho de pimenta, mo-lho de pi-men-ta, molho de pimenta*

Flour - *Farinha, Fa-ri-nha, Farinha*

And a few utensils:

Fork - *garfo, gar-fo, garfo*

Knife - *faca, fa-ca, faca*

Spoon - *colher, co-lher, colher*

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Tip #1

One of my favorite things to find on a Brazilian's table is *farinha de mandioca*, which in English is *manioc flour*. It is a white or slightly yellowish dust-like stuff that has a fairly light flavor but it is very nutritious. *Mandioca* is known in the United States by its Spanish name *yuca*. Usually *farinha de mandioca*, is simply called *farinha*.

One last tip, Tabasco sauce in Brazil doesn't exist because the word Tabasco is a curse word in Brazil. And no, I'm not going to teach you what it means. They have sauces like Tabasco

sauce but just ask for *molho de pimenta* if you really must have it, although I doubt you will.

LESSON NOTES

Survival Phrases S1 #60
Do You Have a Power Converter?

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences
3 Grammar
4 Cultural Insight

60

COPYRIGHT © 2012 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Tem conversor de energia?

2. Tem adaptador para tomada?

ENGLISH

1. Do you have a power converter?

2. Do you have an outlet adapter?

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
conversor	converter	noun	masculine
adaptador	adapter	noun	masculine
ter	to have	verb	
de	of, from	preposition	
energia	energy, power	noun	feminine
tomada	outlet	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Ele precisa de um conversor de energia. "He needs a power converter."	**Eu esqueci o adaptador.** "I forgot the adapter."

Eu gostaria de ter uma casa maior. "I'd like to have a bigger house."	**Este é meu livro de receitas.** "This is my recipe book."
De onde você é? "Where are you from?"	**Este aparelho usa energia solar.** "This equipment uses solar energy."
Você pode colocar a TV na tomada? "Can you plug the TV into the outlet?"	

GRAMMAR

Language Tip

In today's lesson we'll introduce you to a crucial phrase for all of you travelers out there who like to bring electrical equipment thousands of miles to die a fiery death on foreign soil. So you made it to Brazil, but you neglected to bring a power converter with you. In today's phrase we'll look at asking if a store has a particular item, and we'll start with power converters.

In Portuguese *Do you have a power converter?* is *Tem conversor de energia? Tem conversor de energia?* Let's break it down by syllable *Tem con-ver-sor de e-ner-gi-a?* Now let's hear it once again *Tem conversor de energia?* The first word *tem* means *is there. tem tem* This is followed by *conversor* which in English means *converter* Let's break this down, *con-ver-sor* and one time fast, *conversor*. Next we have *de* which means *of. de de* Last we have the word *energia* which means "energy" or *electricity. energia e-ner-gi-a energia.*

So all together we have *Tem conversor de energia?* Literally this translates to *Is there a power converter?* but it means *Do you have a power converter?*

Now to ask for a different item, we can just replace the term for *power converter*

with any other term and the phrase works just fine. Let's try *outlet adapter.* In Portuguese *Do you have an outlet adapter?* is *Tem adaptador para tomada? Tem adaptador para tomada?* The only thing that changes is the thing you are looking for. In this case it's *adaptador para*

tomada? Let's breakdown this term and hear it one more time. *a-dap-ta-dor pa-ra to-ma-da?* and *adaptador para tomada?* Literally this translates to *adapter to outlet* but it means *outlet adapter*.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Tip #1

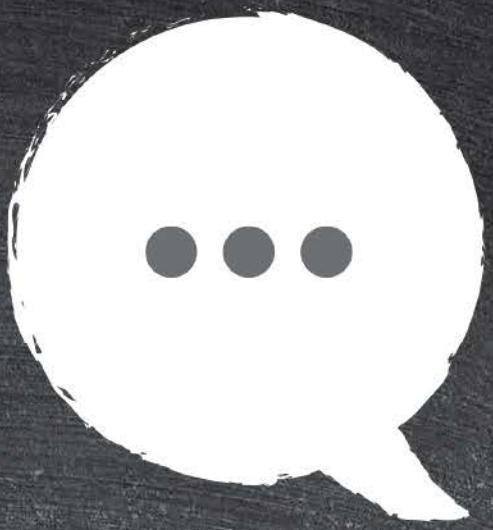
What is a power converter? When I first went to Brazil it was my first time on a plane and my first time in a foreign country, so I wish someone had explained this to me before I left. Basically, different countries use different electrical systems. In the United States we use 110 but in Brazil they use a 220 system. In other words there is twice the amount of electricity at every outlet. That may sound convenient but if your electronic gizmos are not compatible with a 220 system that extra energy will overload your equipment and burn it up.

Well then, what's an outlet adapter? Most of the more expensive gadgets, like notebooks, have power converters built in so you don't need to purchase a separate power converter. There is another issue beyond Brazil using a 220 system. The standards for plug designs are for two parallel cylindrical posts. This means that you may not even be able to plug in your notebook, even if you have a power converter. For situations like these an outlet adapter is needed. You just plug your equipment into the adapter and then plug the adapter into the outlet. The major benefits being that a power converter is fairly large and will cost upwards of 35 USD while a outlet adapter is very small and probably isn't any more than 5 USD.

PortuguesePod101.com

If you love the Portuguese language, then you'll love this!

Get our Complete **Portuguese** Learning Program at **PortuguesePod101.com.**



- **Speak Portuguese From Your First Lesson**
- **Access hundreds of Audio & Video Courses by Real Teachers**
- **Get FREE New Lessons Every Week**
- **Learn Anywhere, Anytime on Any Android Device or Computer**

Go to PortuguesePod101.com and sign up for your

FREE

Lifetime Account!

PortuguesePod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Brazilian Portuguese Vocabulary S1 #1 National Holidays

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
3 Sample Sentences
3 Cultural Insight

1

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. What are five popular Brazilian National Holidays?

2. 1. Ano Novo

3. 2. Carnaval

4. 3. Sete de Setembro

5. 4. Dia de Nossa Senhora Aparecida

6. 5. Natal

ENGLISH

1. What are five popular Brazilian National Holidays?

2. 1. New Year's Day.

3. 2. Carnival

4. 3. September Seventh, Independence Day

5. 4. Our Lady of Aparecida Day

6. 5. Christmas

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender

Ano Novo	New Year	noun	masculine
Carnaval	Carnival	noun	masculine
Sete de Setembro	September Seventh, Independence Day		
Dia de Nossa Senhora Aparecida	Our Lady of Aparecida Day		
Natal (Brazilian)	Christmas	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Pular sete ondas no Ano Novo traz boa sorte. "Jumping seven waves on New Year's brings good luck."	**As crianças e os adultos usam fantasias no Carnaval.** "Children and adults wear costumes on Carnival."
Esta é a minha fantasia para o carnaval. "This is my costume for the carnaval."	**No dia Sete de Setembro, Dom Pedro declarou a independência do Brasil com a frase "Independência ou Morte"!** "On September 7th, Pedro I of Brazil declared independence with the phrase 'Liberty or Death'!"
Dia doze de outubro é o dia de Nossa Senhora Aparecida e também é o dia das Crianças. "October twelfth is Our Lady of Aparecida Day and also Children's Day."	**No Brasil, nós geralmente comemos Panetone e Chester no Natal.** "In Brazil, we usually eat Panettone and Chester bird on Christmas."
Ano passado eu fui para a praia no Natal. "Last year I went to the beach on Christmas."	

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. New Year’s Day.

In Brazil, New Year’s Day takes place during the summer. On New Year's Eve, clothing colors are very important, as each color own meaning. The most popular color to wear is white, which symbolizes peace. There are also many superstitions centered on attaining money and success in the coming year.

2. Carnival

Carnival is a movable holiday. Every city in Brazil holds a parade, but the biggest and most famous are held Rio de Janeiro, São Paulo, Salvador, and Ouro Preto. Some cities have a building specifically for this day, called the sambadrome.

3. September Seventh, Independence Day

This day celebrates Brazil's declaration of independence from Portugal. On this day, there are many patriotic displays and street parades, the most important of which is held in the Ministries Esplanade in Brasilia in the presence of the president.

4. Our Lady of Aparecida Day

This is a national holiday dedicated to Brazil's patroness. On this day, many devotes go to Nossa Senhora Basilica, the largest Marian shrine of the world, located in Aparecida city.

5. Christmas

Christmas in Brazil is similar to other countries, but since it's summer, there's no snow or cold weather. Families usually gather for big dinners, and children eagerly wait for Santa Claus to come at midnight with their gifts.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Brazilian Portuguese Vocabulary S1 #2 Foods

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
3 Sample Sentences
3 Cultural Insight

2

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. What are five popular Brazilian foods?

2. 1. feijoada

3. 2. churrasco

4. 3. acarajé

5. 4. moqueca

6. 5. salgado

ENGLISH

1. What are five popular Brazilian foods?

2. 1. stew of black beans, beef and pork

3. 2. Brazilian-style barbecue

4. 3. black-eyed pea dough fried in palm oil

5. 4. seafood stew

6. 5. finger food

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender

acarajé	black-eyed pea dough fried in palm oil	proper noun	
moqueca	seafood stew	proper noun	
salgado	finger food	proper noun	
feijoada	stew of black beans, beef and pork	proper noun	
churrasco	barbecue (Brazilian-style)	proper noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

As baianas que vendem o acarajé usam um vestido branco, ojá na cabeça e colares de fio-de-contas. "The baiana women that sell acarajé wear a white dress, a turban on their head and beaded necklaces."	**A moqueca capixaba não tem azeite de dendê ou leite de coco, mas se usa o urucum para dar a cor avermelhada.** "The capixaba seafood stew doesn't have palm oil or coconut milk, but you use achiote to give it its reddish color."
Além dos salgados legitimamente brasileiros, muitos tem influência italiana ou árabe. "In addition to the authentic Brazilian finger food, many have Italian or Arab influence."	**Quartas-feiras e sábados são os dias de feijoada em muitos restaurantes.** "Wednesdays and Saturdays are feijoada days in many restaurants."
Você pode pedir o seu churrasco mal passado, no ponto, ou bem passado. "You can ask for your barbecue rare, medium, or well done."	**Se for ao Sul tem que comer um churrasco.** “If you go to the South (of Brazil), you have to eat churrasco.”

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Stew of black beans, beef and pork

This is one of the most popular Brazilian dishes. It's said that this dish was created by slaves who often ate cheap meat cuts and beans. It's usually served with rice, toasted cassava flour mixture, wild cabbage, and orange.

2. Brazilian-style barbecue

Churrasco is a typical dish from the southern part of Brazil. It's prepared at home, usually for a home gathering on the weekend, or eaten at the churrascaria, an all-you-can-eat steakhouse.

3. Black-eyed pea dough fried in palm oil

Acarajé is a traditional Afro-Brazilian dish from Bahia State. The dough is fried in palm oil, then filled with chilli, shrimp, creamy shrimp and coconut paste, and cooked okra.

4. Aeafood stew

This fish and seafood stew prepared in a clay casserole was created by native Amerindians. There are two main variants of this dish, the baiana, from Bahia State, and the capixaba, from Espirito Santo State.

5. Finger food

Salgados are various types of finger food, usually eaten as snacks at parties or even replacing a meal. They are usually deep-fried or baked pastry with savory fillings, such as ham and cheese, chicken, or ground beef.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Brazilian Portuguese Vocabulary S1 #3 Beverages

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
3 Sample Sentences
3 Cultural Insight

3

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. What are five types of beverages that are common in Brazil?
2. 1. guaraná
3. 2. caipirinha
4. 3. batida
5. 4. suco de laranja
6. 5. chimarrão

ENGLISH

1. What are five types of beverages that are common in Brazil?
2. 1. guarana soft drink
3. 2. cachaça, ice, sugar, and lime cocktail
4. 3. shake cocktail
5. 4. orange juice
6. 5. Erice infusion

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender

chimarrão	Erice infusion		
guaraná	guarana soft drink		
caipirinha	cachaça, ice, sugar, and lime cocktail		
batida	shake cocktail		
suco de laranja	orange juice	phrase	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

O chimarrão frio é chamado de tererê. "The cold Erice infusion is called 'tererê'."	**O fruto do guaraná é vermelho e parece um olho quando maduro.** "The guarana fruit is red, and looks like an eyeball when ripe."
Uma caipirinha feita com vodca é chamada de "caipiroska", e uma caipirinha feita com rum é chamada de "caipiríssima." "A caipirinha made with vodka is called 'caipiroska', and a caipirinha made with rum is called 'caipirissima'."	**A batida é uma bebida doce e não é muito forte.** "The batida is a sweet drink, and it's not very strong."
Na época da colheita, é comum comprar laranjas por quilo para fazer suco de laranja em casa. "In the harvest time, it's common to buy oranges per kilo to prepare orange juice at home."	**suco de maçã, suco de laranja e suco de uva** "apple juice, orange juice, and grape juice"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Guarana soft drink

Guaraná is the name of an Amazonian fruit, but it usually refers to the soft drink made from this fruit. The most popular brand is Guaraná Antarctica.

2. Cachaça, ice, sugar, and lime cocktail

It's the national cocktail of Brazil and is served in almost all bars and restaurants there. Two of its ingredients are made from sugarcane, and it's said that the drink originates in the countryside of São Paulo state.

3. Shake cocktail

A batida is a cocktail made of an alcohol, a fruit, and condensed milk. Basically any fruit can be used, but the most popularly seen are passionfruit, coconut, lime, strawberry, and pineapple. The alcohol in a batida is most often cachaça or vodka.

4. Orange juice

Brazil is the largest exporter of orange juice, producing more than half of the world's orange juice supply. The production is concentrated in São Paulo state, and the country exports 99% of its production.

5. Erice infusion

Erice infusion is a popular drink in many South American countries. It's especially consumed in the Southern region and places near the border with Spanish-speaking countries. In other regions of Brazil, Erice tea is also consumed, usually in the form of the toasted version in tea bags or as ready-to-drink iced tea.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Brazilian Portuguese Vocabulary S1 #4 Popular Home-Cooked Meals

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
3 Sample Sentences
3 Cultural Insight

4

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. What are five common home-cooked meals in Brazil?

2. 1. arroz com feijão

3. 2. panqueca

4. 3. strogonoff

5. 4. macarronada

6. 5. torta salgada

ENGLISH

1. What are five common home-cooked meals in Brazil?

2. 1. rice with beans

3. 2. pancake

4. 3. stroganoff

5. 4. pasta dish

6. 5. savory pie

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender

strogonoff	stroganoff	noun	masculine
macarronada	pasta dish		
torta salgada	savory pie		
arroz com feijão	rice with beans		
panqueca	pancake	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Strogonoff é o prato predileto de muitas crianças, especialmente por causa da batata-palha. "Stroganoff is the favorite dish of many kids, especially because of the potato sticks."	**Toda a família se reúne para comer a macarronada de domingo.** "All the family gathers to eat the Sunday pasta."
A torta salgada pode ser preparada com ingredientes simples que podem ser encontrados em qualquer casa brasileira. "The savory pie can be prepared with simple ingredients that can be found in any Brazilian home"	**Para muitos, uma refeição sem arroz com feijão não sustenta.** "To many, a meal without rice with beans doesn't sustain the body."
No Brasil, não é muito comum comer panqueca doce. "In Brazil, it's not common to eat sweet pancakes."	**As panquecas estão quentes.** "The pancakes are hot."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Rice with beans

Rice with beans is the staple food of Brazil, consumed during lunch and dinner. It's usually eaten with some kind of meat and a salad or vegetables sauteed in oil. The beans can be black or pinto beans depending on the region.

2. Pancake

Brazilian pancakes are very thin and savory, similar to a crepe. They are usually filled with ground beef, ham and cheese, or shredded chicken with sauce.

3. Stroganoff

This Russian dish also has a Brazilian variation. It's usually prepared with chicken or beef, tomato sauce, mushrooms, and heavy whipping cream and then served with rice and potato sticks.

4. Pasta dish

Macarronada is commonly prepared for Sunday lunches when the family is all gathered. This is probably a tradition that was brought to Brazil by the Italian immigrants. It's usually spaghetti bolognese, but it can also be other kinds of pasta or sauce as well.

5. Savory pie

There are countless recipes and styles of savory pies. The simpler pies usually contain canned tuna or sardines mixed with vegetables, while the more elaborate will feature ingredients like chicken and requeijão cream cheese or shrimp.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Brazilian Portuguese Vocabulary S1 #5 Sweets and Desserts

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
3 Sample Sentences
3 Cultural Insight

5

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. What are five common Brazilian sweets and desserts?
2. 1. brigadeiro
3. 2. quindim
4. 3. bolo de fubá
5. 4. tapioca
6. 5. pamonha

ENGLISH

1. What are five common Brazilian sweets and desserts?
2. 1. Brazilian chocolate truffle
3. 2. egg yolk and coconut baked dessert
4. 3. cornmeal cake
5. 4. cassava pancake
6. 5. sweet corn-paste wrapped in husks

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English

brigadeiro	Brazilian chocolate truffle
quindim	egg yolk and coconut baked dessert
bolo de fubá	cornmeal cake
tapioca	cassava pancake
pamonha	sweet corn-paste wrapped in husks

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Nós sempre preparamos beijinhos e brigadeiros para as festas de aniversário. "We always prepare coconut truffles and chocolate truffles for birthday parties."	**Uma receita básica de quindim leva mais de dez gemas de ovo!** "A basic quindim recipe takes more than ten egg yolks!"
O bolo de fubá é muito comum no inverno, na época das festas juninas. "Cornmeal cake is very common during winter, in the June festival season."	**A tapioca também é chamada de "beiju" por algumas pessoas.** "Tapioca is also called 'beiju' by some people."
A cidade de Piracicaba é muito famosa pelas suas pamonhas. "Piracicaba city is very famous for its pamonhas."	

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Brazilian chocolate truffle

This chocolate truffle is usually served at birthday parties with other similar sweets. The recipe is very easy, as it's basically chocolate powder, condensed milk, and butter covered in

granulated chocolate.

2. Egg yolk and coconut baked dessert

Quindim has an intense yellow color, a very sweet taste, and a soft consistency. The sweet is a combination of Portuguese flavors like egg yolks with local flavors like coconut and sugarcane sugar.

3. Cornmeal cake

Cornmeal cake is a very traditional recipe made in every Brazilian home. There are some variations, like a creamy cornmeal cake or guava paste-filled one. It is usually eaten as an afternoon snack with a cup of coffee or tea.

4. Cassava pancake

Tapioca is a kind of pancake that originated in the northern part of Brazil. There are many variations of this dish, but it's usually filled with a sweet or savory filling and folded in half.

5. Sweet corn-paste wrapped in husks

Pamonha is a Brazilian dish similar to the Mexican tamale. They are usually sweet, but there are also savory flavors. Sweets made of corn are commonly associated with June festivals.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Brazilian Portuguese Vocabulary S1 #6 Fruit

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
3 Sample Sentences
3 Cultural Insight

6

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. What are five common Brazilian fruits?
2. 1. açaí
3. 2. jabuticaba
4. 3. pequi
5. 4. pitanga
6. 5. caju

ENGLISH

1. What are five common Brazilian fruits?
2. 1. açaí berry
3. 2. jabuticaba berry
4. 3. pequi
5. 4. Brazilian cherry
6. 5. cashew fruit

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender

açaí	açaí berry		
jabuticaba	jabuticaba berry		
pequi	pequi		
pitanga	Brazilian cherry		
caju	cashew fruit	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Algumas cidades têm lanchonetes que vendem polpa de açaí com vários tipos de acompanhamentos. "Some cities have diners that sell açaí pulp with many kinds of toppings."	**A árvore da jabuticaba se chama jabuticabeira.** "The jabuticaba tree is called jabuticabeira."
Um prato típico de Goiás é o arroz com pequi. "A typical dish from Goiás is rice with pequi."	**Muitas crianças sobem na árvore para comer pitangas.** "Many kids climb trees to eat pitangas."
A castanha-de-caju é na realidade o fruto, e o caju é um pseudofruto. "In reality, the cashew nut is the fruit, and the cashew fruit is an accessory."	**Eu quero um suco de caju e dois de abacaxi.** "I want one cashew fruit and two pineapple juices."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Açaí berry

Açaí is a fruit from the Amazon that’s known for boosting energy levels. It's widely consumed nowadays in Brazil, as juice, smoothies, "açaí in the bowl," and other foods, energy drinks, supplements, and even cosmetics.

2. Jabuticaba berry

Jabuticaba trees are peculiar because flowers and fruit grow directly from its trunk. It's also known as the Brazilian grape tree since the fruit looks like a thick-skinned grape, but it's white, sweet and gelatinous inside.

3. Pequi

Pequi is a fruit from the Brazilian savanna. It's widely used in local cuisine, especially in Goiás and Minas Gerais states, and it has an important role in the local indigenous culture.

4. Brazilian cherry

The pitanga is a small cherry that’s a great source of vitamins C and A. When red and ripe, it tastes sweet, but it may taste sour when green. It's not produced commercially since it's very fragile to transport.

5. Cashew fruit

Cashew trees are native to northeastern Brazil. The fruit where the nut is attached is commonly used in Brazil to make juices or eaten raw, and it has high levels of vitamin C and iron. The taste is sweet but astringent.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Brazilian Portuguese Vocabulary S1 #7 Vegetables

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
3 Sample Sentences
3 Cultural Insight

7

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. What are five types of vegetables that are common in Brazil?

2. 1. couve

3. 2. jiló

4. 3. mandioca

5. 4. feijão

6. 5. palmito

ENGLISH

1. What are five types of vegetables that are common in Brazil?

2. 1. kale

3. 2. scarlet eggplant

4. 3. cassava

5. 4. bean

6. 5. heart of palm

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender

palmito	heart of palm	noun	
couve	kale	noun	
jiló	scarlet eggplant	noun	
mandioca	manioc, cassava	noun	feminine
feijão (Brazilian)	bean	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Os tipos de palmito mais consumidos são o palmito de pupunha e de açaí. "The most consumed types of heart of palm are pupunha and açaí."	**A forma mais comum de preparar a couve é refogada.** "The most common way to prepare kale is braised."
O jiló traz muitos benefícios à saúde, mas tem um sabor amargo "Scarlet eggplant brings many benefits to health, but has a bitter taste."	**Um tipo de farinha de mandioca chamada de polvilho doce ou azedo é usado na massa do pão de queijo.** "A kind of cassava flour called sweet or sour starch is used in the dough of the cheesebread."
Você gosta de mandioca frita? "Do you like fried manioc?"	**O feijão nunca falta na mesa do brasileiro na hora do almoço ou da janta.** "Beans are never missing from the table of a Brazilian at lunch or dinner time."
Eu como arroz com feijão todos os dias. "I eat rice with beans every day."	

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Kale

Kale was brought to Brazil by the Portuguese, and today it is essential in many dishes. It's used in caldo verde, a Portuguese soup, and as a side dish for feijoada and other traditional Brazilian cuisine.

2. Scarlet eggplant

Scarlet eggplant is a fruit used as a vegetable in Brazilian cuisine. It is usually eaten braised as a side dish.

3. Cassava

Cassava is a root vegetable used in many Brazilian traditional dishes. It can be simply boiled in water and eaten with some butter or made into flour and used in sweet and savory recipes.

4. Bean

Many traditional Brazilian dishes feature beans as one of the stars of the dish. They are usually black or pinto beans, and are most often prepared with onion, salt, and laurel, and eaten with rice.

5. Heart of palm

Heart of palm is the inner core of some kinds of palm trees. It's white and very soft and is often used fresh in salads or mixed with other ingredients as a filling in pies or salgados.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Brazilian Portuguese Vocabulary S1 #8 Food Souvenirs

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
3 Sample Sentences
3 Cultural Insight

8

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. What are five common Brazilian food souvenirs?

2. 1. paçoca

3. 2. goiabada

4. 3. café

5. 4. cachaça

6. 5. doce de leite

ENGLISH

1. What are five common Brazilian food souvenirs?

2. 1. peanut candy

3. 2. guava paste

4. 3. coffee

5. 4. sugarcane distillate

6. 5. milk candy

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender

cachaça	sugarcane distillate	noun	
doce de leite	milk candy	noun	
paçoca	peanut candy	noun	
goiabada	guava paste	noun	
café (Brazilian)	coffee	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Existem mais de dois mil sinônimos para cachaça, e mais de oito mil marcas de cachaça. "There are more than two-thousand synonyms for 'cachaça,' and more than eight-thousand cachaça brands."	**Algumas marcas de doce de leite oferecem as variedades com chocolate, amendoim, coco, ameixa, nozes ou castanha-do-Pará.** "Some milk candy brands offer varieties with chocolate, peanut, coconut, plum, walnut, or Brazil nut."
Sempre tem paçoca e pé-de moleque nas festas juninas. "There is always paçoca and peanut brittle in the June festivals."	**A goiabada cascão é feita com goiabas com casca.** "The cascão guava paste is made with guava with the skin on."
No Brasil, quase todo mundo toma muito café bem doce várias vezes ao dia. "In Brazil, almost everyone drinks a lot of very sweet coffee many times a day."	**O Brasil é um grande produtor de café.** "Brazil is a great coffee producer."
Um café, por favor. "One coffee please."	

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Peanut candy

Peanut paçoca is a candy made of ground peanut, cassava flour, and sugar. It's a common sweet from Goias and São Paulo states. There's also a savory dish with the same name that’s made of cassava flour and dried meat and is especially eaten in the northeastern part of Brazil.

2. Guava paste

Guava paste is a sweet made of guava, sugar, and water. It’s basically a kind of jam. Guava paste can have a softer or harder consistency. It can be eaten by itself, as an ingredient to prepare other sweets, or with white cheese.

3. Coffee

Brazil produces about a third of the world’s total coffee production. Most plantations are located in Minas Gerais, São Paulo, and Paraná states. Coffee has played an important role in Brazil's development and political power.

4. Sugarcane distillate

Cachaça is the most popular Brazilian alcohol. It's a spirit made from sugarcane juice. It is drunk in shots or cocktails.

5. Milk candy

Doce de leite, is a sweet that’s very common in South American countries. It's made of cow’s milk and sugar and is similar to jam. It is usually eaten with bread, crackers, or white cheese but can also be used as filling.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Brazilian Portuguese Vocabulary S1 #9 Pop and Traditional Culture

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
3 Sample Sentences
3 Cultural Insight

9

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. What are five common terms in Brazilian pop and traditional culture?

2. 1. festa junina

3. 2. boi-bumbá

4. 3. carnaval de rua

5. 4. novela

6. 5. lenda

ENGLISH

1. What are five common terms in Brazilian pop and traditional culture?

2. 1. June festival

3. 2. Brazilian folk theatrical tradition

4. 3. Street Carnival

5. 4. Brazilian soap opera

6. 5. Folktale

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender

boi-bumbá	a Brazilian folk theatrical tradition	proper noun	
carnaval de rua	street carnival	phrase	
novela	Brazilian soap opera	proper noun	
lenda	folktale	noun	
festa junina	June's party, June festival	phrase	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Em Parintins, existem dois bois-bumbás - o Boi Garantido, e o Boi Caprichoso. "In Parintins, there are two boi-bumbá - the Garantido Bull and the Caprichoso Bull."	**Salvador, Recife, Rio de Janeiro, Ouro Preto e Olinda têm os maiores carnavais de rua do Brasil.** "Salvador, Recife, Rio de Janeiro, Ouro Preto and Olinda have the biggest street carnivals of Brazil."
"Avenida Brasil" foi a novela brasileira mais vista no Brasil e no mundo até 2012. "“Brazil Avenue” was the Brazilian novela most seen in Brazil and the world until 2012."	**A lenda da vitória-régia conta a história de uma jovem índia que se apaixonou pela lua.** "The water lily folktale tells the story of a young Indian girl who falls in love with the moon."
Na festa junina, nós comemos doces de amendoim e milho. "During June's Saints, we eat peanut and corn sweets."	**Na festa junina, sempre tem uma fogueira, todos dançam quadrilha e as crianças brincam com biribinha.** "In the June Festival, there's always a bonfire, everyone dances square dances, and the kids play with bang snaps."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. June festival

The June Festival is a Catholic tradition held in June to celebrate the days of the most popular saints of June: Saint Anthony, Saint John the Baptist, and Saint Peter. The festivals are different in each region of Brazil, but in general, people dance a lot, dress in traditional costumes, and eat traditional dishes.

2. Boi-bumbá, a Brazilian folk theatrical tradition

Boi-bumbá is a folk theatrical tradition that's very popular in the northern and northeastern parts of Brazil. Using music, costumes, and drums, it tells an old tale about a bull that dies and is brought back to life. The biggest performance takes place at the Parintins Folklore Festival.

3. Street Carnival

Although the most famous Brazilian carnival takes place in a closed bumbódromo, every city in Brazil has its own street carnival. Many people wear costumes, play with carnival foam, and enjoy the party.

4. Brazilian soap opera

Novelas are a very important in Brazilian culture. They are loved by many people, especially woman. They are usually broadcast five or six days a week for about seven months, and they often spark many clothing, word and haircut trends in Brazil.

5. Folktale

Brazilian folktales are very rich, a mix of European, African, and especially indigenous cultures. Many folktales are related to animals, plants, or mythological creatures, like the Boto river dolphin, the Iara mermaid, or the Boitatá fire snake.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Brazilian Portuguese Vocabulary S1 #10 Music Styles

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
3 Sample Sentences
3 Cultural Insight

10

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. What are five types of Brazilian music styles?

2. 1. samba

3. 2. funk

4. 3. bossa nova

5. 4. axé

6. 5. sertanejo

ENGLISH

1. What are five types of Brazilian music styles?

2. 1. samba

3. 2. funk carioca

4. 3. bossa nova

5. 4. axé music

6. 5. Brazilian country music

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender

samba	samba	noun	masculine
funk	funk carioca		
bossa nova	bossa nova		
axé	axé music	noun	masculine
sertanejo	Brazilian country music	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Para dançar samba, tem que rebolar e ter ginga. "To dance samba, you have to shake the hips and have swing."	**A roda de samba está pegando fogo, todos estão se divertindo.** “The samba wheel is catching fire, everyone is having fun.”
Muitos turistas vão no baile funk nas favelas cariocas. "Many tourists go to funk parties in Rio de Janeiro's slums."	**Alguns dos artistas que mais contribuíram para a bossa nova são João Gilberto, Tom Jobim e Vinícius de Moraes.** "Some of the artists that contributed most to the bossa nova are João Gilberto, Tom Jobim and Vinícius de Moraes."
O axé é responsável por aproximadamante vinte e cinco por cento das vendas de CDs no Brasil. "Axé music is responsible for approximately twenty-five percent of CD sales in Brazil."	**A maioria dos cantores de sertanejo não usam chapéu de vaqueiro hoje em dia.** "A maioria dos cantores de sertanejo não usam chapéu de vaqueiro hoje em dia."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Samba

Samba is the most popular Brazilian music style and serves as a symbol of Brazil. There are many samba styles, the most famous of which is probably is the samba-enredo, which is played during Carnival parades.

2. Funk carioca

Funk carioca is a type of music developed in Rio's favelas in the 1980s. It is very popular among the working class, so there are many critics against this kind of music.

3. Bossa nova

Bossa nova is a fusion of samba and jazz and became very popular in the 1950s. It influences many other music styles in Brazil.

4. Axé music

Axé music is a very energetic music genre born in Salvador's Carnival. It's a mix of many Brazilian and Afro-Brazilian genres. The most famous singers of this genre of music are Ivete Sangalo and Claudia Leitte.

5. Brazilian country music

Sertanejo is a music style that originated in the countryside of Brazil. Nowadays it has many sub-genres, and sertanejo universitário is especially popular among young people.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Brazilian Portuguese Vocabulary S1 #11 Historical Figures

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
3 Sample Sentences
3 Cultural Insight

11

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. What are five Brazilian historical figures?
2. 1. Dom Pedro I
3. 2. Santos Dumont
4. 3. Zumbi dos Palmares
5. 4. Anita Garibaldi
6. 5. Princesa Isabel

ENGLISH

1. What are five Brazilian historical figures?
2. 1. Pedro I of Brazil
3. 2. Alberto Santos Dumont
4. 3. Zumbi
5. 4. Anita Garibaldi
6. 5. Isabel, Princess Imperial of Brazil

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English

Dom Pedro I	Pedro I of Brazil
Santos Dumont	Alberto Santos Dumont
Zumbi dos Palmares	Zumbi
Anita Garibaldi	Anita Garibaldi
Princesa Isabel	Isabel, Princess Imperial of Brazil

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Dom Pedro I conseguiu manter a unidade do território brasileiro, apenas perdendo o Uruguai na guerra da Cisplatina. "Pedro I of Brazil was able to maintain the unity of the Brazilian territory, only losing Uruguay in the Cisplatine War."	**O primeiro aeroporto do Rio de Janeiro foi batizado de Santos Dumont em homenagem ao pai da aviação.** "The first airport in Rio de Janeiro was christened Santos Dumont in homage to the father of aviation."
Dia 20 de novembro, data da morte de Zumbi dos Palmares, é o dia da Consciência Negra. "November 20th, the day of Zumbi's death, is Black Awareness Day."	**Anita Garibaldi é conhecida como a "Heroína dos Dois Mundos."** "Anita Garibaldi is known as the "Heroine of Two Worlds.""

A mesa em que a Princesa Isabel assinou a Lei Áurea está no Palácio do Itamaraty, a sede do Ministério das Relações Exteriores do Brasil.

"The desk where Princess Isabel signed the Golden Law is in the Itamaraty Palace, the headquarters of the Ministry of External Relations of Brazil."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Pedro I of Brazil

Pedro I was the founder and first ruler of the Empire of Brazil. He declared independence from Portugal and his father João VI in 1822. In 1831, he had to move back to Portugal during a period of crisis in both countries and left his five-year-old son Pedro II as the ruler of Brazil.

2. Alberto Santos Dumont

Santos Dumont was a Brazilian aviation pioneer and a national hero. He gained international fame after his flight rounding the Eiffel Tower in the 20th century, but in Brazil, his fame comes from his invention, the aircraft 14-bis, considered in Brazil as the first airplane to fly, which gave him the title of "the father of aviation."

3. Zumbi

Zumbi was the last of the leaders of the slave fugitive settlement called Quilombo dos Palmares in Colonial Brazil. He's a national hero who hid and protected his quilombo from the Portuguese for a long time, but a betrayal led to his capture and beheading in 1695.

4. Anita Garibaldi

Anita Garibaldi was the wife and comrade-in-arms of Italian revolutionary Giuseppe Garibaldi. They fought together in the separatist war in southern Brazil and in the defense of Rome. She died of Malaria in Italy, still fighting and fleeing from the French and Austrians.

5. Isabel, Princess Imperial of Brazil

Princess Isabel was the daughter of Pedro II and last heir of the imperial throne. Her great deed to Brazil was to sign the Golden Law, which emancipated all slaves in Brazil. In 1889, she left Brazil in exile to France after a military coup.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Brazilian Portuguese Vocabulary S1 #12 Animals

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
3 Sample Sentences
3 Cultural Insight

12

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. What are five animals that are common in Brazil?
2. 1. arara-azul
3. 2. pirarucu
4. 3. tatu-bola
5. 4. capivara
6. 5. sucuri

ENGLISH

1. What are five animals that are common in Brazil?
2. 1. blue macaw
3. 2. Arapaima fish
4. 3. Brazilian three-banded armadillo
5. 4. capybara
6. 5. anaconda

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English

arara-azul	blue macaw
pirarucu	Arapaima fish
tatu-bola	Brazilian three-banded armadillo
capivara	capybara
sucuri	anaconda

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Os casais de arara-azul são fiéis e normalmente duram pela vida toda. "Blue macaw couples are faithful and usually mate for life."	**O pirarucu tem uma armadura externa contra o seu predator natural, a piranha.** "The arapaima has external armor to ward off its natural predator, the piranha."
O tatu-bola "Fuleco" foi o mascote da Copa do Mundo de 2014 no Brasil. "The armadillo 'Fuleco' was the mascot of the 2014 World Cup in Brazil."	**Em alguns países da América do Sul, come-se carne de capivara, mas no Brasil, a caça desse animal é ilegal.** "In some countries in South America they eat capybara meat, but in Brazil, hunting this animal is illegal."
A sucuri é uma das maiores serpentes do mundo, chegando a mais de 6 metros de comprimento. "The anaconda is one of the largest snakes in the world, reaching more than six meters long."	

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Blue macaw

The blue macaw is a species that can only be found in central South America. It's on the endangered species list due to habitat loss and bird trade.

2. Arapaima fish

This fish is native to the Amazon river and is one of the largest freshwater fish in the world. It's used in traditional Brazilian dishes since it has a delicious taste and boneless meat.

3. Brazilian three-banded armadillo

The Brazilian three-banded armadillo is a species that’s native to the Brazilian savannas and dry woodlands. "Tatu" is the name of this animal in the Tupi indigenous language, and "bola" is a reference to its ability to roll into a ball.

4. Capybara

The capybara is the largest rodent in the world, usually around 1 to 1.3 meters tall and native to South America. They can be found in almost all regions of Brazil near bodies of water.

5. Sucuri

The anaconda is a type of snake that can be found in all parts of Brazil, but it is usually called "sucuri." The word "anaconda" is used when it's especially large. The largest of this group, the green anaconda, became well-known thanks to horror movies.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Brazilian Portuguese Vocabulary S1 #13 Plants

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
3 Sample Sentences
3 Cultural Insight

13

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. What are five common Brazilian plants?

2. 1. ipê-amarelo

3. 2. mandacaru

4. 3. araucária

5. 4. manacá-da-serra

6. 5. seringueira

ENGLISH

1. What are five common Brazilian plants?

2. 1. golden trumpet tree

3. 2. cactus from Brazil

4. 3. Brazilian pine

5. 4. manacá-da-serra tree

6. 5. rubber tree

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender

ipê-amarelo	golden trumpet tree	noun	masculine
mandacaru	cactus from Brazil		
araucária	Brazilian pine	noun	feminine
manacá-da-serra	manacá-da-serra tree		
seringueira	rubber tree		

SAMPLE SENTENCES

No inverno, o ipê-amarelo perde as suas folhas, e as suas lindas flores amarelas florescem.

"During winter, the Golden trumpet tree loses its leaves, and its beautiful yellow flowers blossom."

O fruto do mandacaru é doce e comestível, com polpa branca e pequenas sementes pretas.

"The fruit of the mandacaru is sweet and edible, with pulp and small black seeds."

A araucária tem formato de cálice.

"The Brazilian nut has a chalice shape."

No verão, quando todos vão à praia, é comum ver manacás-da-serra floridos no meio da Mata Atlântica.

"During summer, when everyone goes to the beach, it's common to see manacá-da-serra trees in flower in the middle of the Atlantic forest."

O seringueiro é quem faz a sangria da seringueira.

"The rubber latex gatherer is who does the bleeding of the rubber tree."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Golden trumpet tree

The golden trumpet tree is the national flower of Brazil. It's the most known and cultivated tree in Brazil. It has wonderful flowers and is commonly used as a street or park tree in many cities.

2. Cactus from Brazil

Mandacaru is a common type of cactus found in northeastern Brazil. It’s often used as animal feed, grows up to five meters, and is very resistant to drought. It blossoms during spring, but its flowers only last a night.

3. Brazilian pine

The Brazilian pine is the symbol of the Paraná state, and its seed is widely used in southern Brazilian cuisine. Nowadays this tree is critically endangered due to high exploitation of its wood and seeds.

4. Manacá-da-serra tree

This tree is part of the Atlantic forest of Brazil. The beauty of this tree is its flower, which changes from white to pink, and then purple, so it's possible to see the same tree with flowers in different colors.

5. Rubber tree

Milky latex can be extracted from the rubber tree, which is originally from the Amazon forest. When latex was a major export in Brazil, the nation was in its so-called "rubber cycle," but this went into decline when the British started to produce latex in African and Asian colonies.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Brazilian Portuguese Vocabulary S1 #14 Geographical Features

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
3 Sample Sentences
3 Cultural Insight

14

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. What are five geographical features found in Brazil?
2. 1. Pico da Neblina
3. 2. Rio Amazonas
4. 3. Sertão
5. 4. Cerrado
6. 5. Pantanal

ENGLISH

1. What are five geographical features found in Brazil?
2. 1. Mist Peak
3. 2. Amazon River
4. 3. Brazilian backland
5. 4. Brazilian savanna
6. 5. Brazilian wetland

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender

Cerrado	Brazilian savanna		
Pantanal	Brazilian wetland		
Pico da Neblina	Mist Peak		
Rio Amazonas	Amazon River		
Sertão	Brazilian backlands	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

As árvores do cerrado têm caules retorcidos e raízes longas para absorção de água. "Brazilian savanna trees have twisted stems and long roots for water absorption."	**O pantanal é a casa de vários animais, como a onça-pintada, o tuiuiú e o jacaré.** "The wetlands is home for many animals, like the jaguar, the Jabiru bird and the caiman."
O Pico da Neblina tem 2994 metros de altitude. "Mist Peak is 2994 meters high."	**Muitos surfistas vão ao rio Amazonas surfar as ondas da pororoca.** "Many surfers go to the Amazon River to surf tidal bore waves."
"Os Sertões", de Euclides da Cunha, é um clássico da literatura brasileira. ""Rebellion in the Backlands," by Euclides da Cunha, is a classic in Brazilian literature."	

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Mist Peak

Mist Peak is part of the Guiana Highlands and the highest mountain in Brazil. It's located

inside a national park in an isolated area of Amazonas State close to the border of Venezuela. Visitors need a permit to obtain access.

2. Amazon River

The Amazon River is the world's largest river by water flow. Located in the middle of the Amazon forest, it starts in the Peruvian Andes and flows into the Atlantic Ocean through the Amazon Delta.

3. Brazilian backland

This is a semi-arid area in northeastern Brazil. It's hot all year long. During the dry months, the local population is affected by lack of water and food. The most important river in this region is the São Francisco River, which provides irrigation for fruit production.

4. Brazilian savanna

This savanna region is located in the middle of Brazil. It's the country's second largest habitat and is home to many species of animals and plants. It is also a very important farming area, producing mainly soybeans, maize, cattle, and coffee.

5. Brazilian wetland

Pantanal is one of the largest wetland areas in the world. Five surrounding biome regions meet there, and it's a sanctuary for migratory birds, aquatic life, and endangered native fauna and flora.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Brazilian Portuguese Vocabulary S1 #15 Cities

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
3 Sample Sentences
3 Cultural Insight

15

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. What are five Brazilian cities?
2. 1. São Paulo
3. 2. Rio de Janeiro
4. 3. Brasília
5. 4. Salvador
6. 5. Curitiba

ENGLISH

1. What are five Brazilian cities?
2. 1. São Paulo
3. 2. Rio de Janeiro
4. 3. Brasília
5. 4. Salvador
6. 5. Curitiba

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender

São Paulo	São Paulo	proper noun	
Rio de Janeiro	Rio de Janeiro	proper noun	masculine
Brasília	Brasília	noun	
Salvador	Salvador	proper noun	
Curitiba	Curitiba	noun	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

São Paulo é conhecida como "terra da garoa" ou "Sampa." "São Paulo is known as the “land of drizzle” or “Sampa.”"	**O Rio de Janeiro é conhecido como a "cidade maravilhosa", e casa da "Garota de Ipanema".** "Rio de Janeiro is known as the “marvelous city” and home of “The Girl from Ipanema.”"
Brasília é uma das obras-primas dos arquitetos Oscar Niemeyer e Lúcio Costa. "Brasilia is a masterpiece of the architects Oscar Niemeyer and Lucio Costa."	**O DDD de Brasília é sessenta e um.** "Brasília's area code is sixty-one."
Brasília é a capital do Brasil. "Brasília is the capital city of Brazil."	**Quem nasce em Salvador é soteropolitano.** "People born in Salvador are “soteropolitan.”"
O ponto turístico mais famoso de Curitiba é o Jardim Botânico. "The most famous tourist spot in Curitiba is the Botanical Garden."	**Curitiba é uma cidade especialmente fria.** "Curitiba is an especially cold city."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. São Paulo

São Paulo is the largest city not only in Brazil, but in the entire southern hemisphere. It also functions as Brazil's commercial, finance, arts, and entertainment center. São Paulo attracts many immigrants, particularly of Portuguese, Italian, German, Japanese, Syrian, Lebanese, Chinese, and Spanish origins.

2. Rio de Janeiro

Rio is probably the most famous Brazilian city and the second largest in Brazil. It is home to the most well-known Carnival, Christ the Redeemer, Sugarloaf Mountain, Maracanã Stadium, Ipanema, and Copacabana beaches.

3. Brasília

Brasília is the capital of Brazil and the Federal District. It was founded in 1960 in the heart of Brazil and is a UNESCO World Heritage Site due to its modernist architecture.

4. Salvador

Salvador was the first capital of Brazil and one of the oldest cities in the Americas. It's located in northeastern Brazil, and around 50 percent of the population has some African descendants, so the food, music, and culture have African influences.

5. Curitiba

Curitiba is the capital of Paraná state in southern Brazil. It has the fourth largest GDP of the country and a strong influence of European immigrants, mainly Germans, Italians, Poles, and Ukrainians.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Brazilian Portuguese Vocabulary S1 #16 Sports

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
3 Sample Sentences
3 Cultural Insight

16

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. What are five sports that are commonly played in Brazil?

2. 1. futebol

3. 2. capoeira

4. 3. vôlei

5. 4. jiu-jitsu brasileiro

6. 5. futebol de areia

ENGLISH

1. What are five sports that are commonly played in Brazil?

2. 1. soccer

3. 2. capoeira martial art

4. 3. volleyball

5. 4. Brazilian jiu-jitsu

6. 5. beach soccer

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender

capoeira	capoeira martial art		
vôlei	volleyball		
jiu-jitsu brasileiro	Brazilian jiu-jitsu		
futebol de areia	beach soccer		
futebol (Brazilian)	soccer	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

O berimbau é que dá o ritmo na roda de capoeira. "The 'berimbau' musical bow is what gives the rhythm to the capoeira circle."	**Um dos nomes mais conhecidos no vôlei brasileiro é o do ex-jogador e treinador Bernardinho.** "One of the best known names in Brazilian volleyball is the former player and coach Bernardinho."
Foi a família Gracie que desenvolveu o jiu-jitsu brasileiro. "It was the Gracie family who developed Brazilian jiu-jitsu."	**No futebol de areia, cada time tem só cinco participantes na quadra.** "In beach soccer, each team has only five members on the field."
Dizem que os ingleses inventaram o futebol, mas os brasileiros o aperfeiçoaram. "They say the English invented soccer, but the Brazilians perfected it."	**Eu joguei futebol com o David Beckham.** "I played soccer with David Beckham."
O jogadores estão jogando futebol. "The players are playing soccer."	

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Soccer

Brazil is "the country of soccer." The Brazilian team has won many FIFA World Cups. National championships are also taken very seriously, and there's a lot of rivalry amongst teams.

2. Capoeira martial art

Capoeira is an Afro-Brazilian martial art form that combines dance, acrobatics, and music. Capoeira players make a circle in which everyone sings or plays songs while the action takes place in the middle of the circle.

3. Volleyball

Volleyball is the second most popular sport in Brazil. Both male and female national teams have won numerous gold medals in various championships, including the Olympics.

4. Brazilian jiu-jitsu

Brazilian jiu-jitsu is an adaptation of the Japanese martial art form of the same name. It focuses on grappling and especially ground fighting, and it's commonly used in mixed martial arts competition or self-defense.

5. Beach soccer

Beach soccer started in Leme beach in Rio de Janeiro. It's played in as a hobby by many on the beaches of Brazil. The national league is the leading and dominant team in the FIFA Beach Soccer World Cup.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Brazilian Portuguese Vocabulary S1 #17 Tourist Attractions and Places

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
3 Sample Sentences
3 Cultural Insight

17

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. What are five popular Brazilian tourist attractions and places?

2. 1. Cristo Redentor

3. 2. Pelourinho

4. 3. Cataratas do Iguaçu

5. 4. Avenida Paulista

6. 5. Florianópolis

ENGLISH

1. What are five popular Brazilian tourist attractions and places?

2. 1. Christ the Redeemer

3. 2. Historic Center of Salvador

4. 3. Iguazu Falls

5. 4. Paulista Avenue

6. 5. Florianópolis

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English

Cristo Redentor	Christ the Redeemer
Pelourinho	Historic Center of Salvador
Cataratas do Iguaçu	Iguazu Falls
Avenida Paulista	Paulista Avenue
Florianópolis	Florianópolis

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Normalmente usa-se o Trem do Corcovado para subir o morro até o Cristo Redentor. "Usually we use the Corcovado Train to go up the mountain to Christ the Redeemer."	**O Pelourinho foi declarado Patrimônio Mundial da Humanidade pela Unesco.** "The Historic Center of Salvador was declared a World Heritage Site by UNESCO."
Muitas pessoas que visitam as Cataratas do Iguaçu aproveitam para visitar a Usina Hidrelétrica de Itaipu também. "Many people that visit Iguazu Falls also take the opportunity to visit the Itaipu Dam."	**Quase todos os países tem a sua embaixada ou consulado na Avenida Paulista ou perto dela.** "Almost all countries have an embassy or consulate on the Paulista Avenue or near it."

Muitos moradores de Florianópolis são de descendência europeia, por isso muitos são loiros ou de olhos claros.

"Many dwellers of Florianópolis are of European descent; that's why many are blond or have light eyes."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Christ the Redeemer

Christ the Redeemer is a landmark in Rio de Janeiro in Brazil. One of the New Seven Wonders of the World, it is featured in many movies and songs. It's made of soapstone and was completed on October 12, 1931.

2. Historic Center of Salvador

Pelourinho is the historic neighborhood of Salvador. It's of the oldest cities in the Americas, with monuments dating back as early as the 17th century. It has many sightseeing destinations, including churches, cafes, restaurants, shops, and more.

3. Iguazu Falls

Iguazu Falls are waterfalls on the border of Brazil and Argentina. With 275 waterfalls in all, UNESCO has declared Iguazu a World Heritage site. The most impressive waterfall there is called Devil's Throat.

4. Paulista Avenue

Paulista Avenue is one of the most important financial, cultural, and entertainment centers in São Paulo. The São Paulo Museum of Art is a popular tourist attraction along the avenue, and hosts many important events, such as the Saint Silvester Road Race.

5. Florianópolis

Florianópolis is an island that's very popular for its more than 100 beautiful beaches. People who enjoy outdoor sports, especially surfing, enjoy going there. It's said that sand-boarding was invented in Florianópolis.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Brazilian Portuguese Vocabulary S1 #18 Common Things in Brazilian Homes

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
3 Sample Sentences
3 Cultural Insight

18

COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. What are five common things found in Brazilian homes?

2. 1. rodo

3. 2. rede

4. 3. chuveiro elétrico

5. 4. escorredor de arroz

6. 5. espeto de churrasco

ENGLISH

1. What are five common things found in Brazilian homes?

2. 1. squeegee

3. 2. hammock

4. 3. electric shower heads

5. 4. rice washer

6. 5. metal skewer

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender

chuveiro elétrico	electric shower heads		
escorredor de arroz	rice washer		
espeto de churrasco	metal skewer		
rodo	squeegee	noun	masculine
rede	hammock	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

No chuveiro elétrico, quanto maior a vazão, mais fria a água fica. "In the electric shower, the more flow, the colder the water becomes."	**O escorredor de arroz foi inventado pela cirurgiã dentista Therezinha Zorowich.** "The rice washer was invented by the dental surgeon Therezinha Zorowich."
Quem tem espeto de churrasco geralmente também tem churrasqueira. "People who have a metal skewer usually also have a barbecue grill."	**No Brasil, é mais comum usar rodo que esfregão para limpar a cozinha ou banheiro.** "In Brazil, it's more common to use a squeegee than a mop to clean the kitchen or bathroom."
O rodo sai por dez reais. "The squeegee leaves (the store) for ten reals."	**Durante as férias, é ótimo ter uma rede para tirar um cochilo depois do almoço.** "During vacations, it's great to have a hammock to take a nap after lunch."

O homem relaxado está balançando na rede.

"The relaxed man is swinging in the hammock."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Squeegee

In Brazil, squeegees are long-handled and are used quite frequently for house cleaning. It's common for Brazilians to pour water and cleaning products on their floors, which they then remove using a squeegee.

2. Hammock

Hammocks were created by the indigenous people of Central and South America as a place to sleep. Particularly in the northeastern region, they are still used as beds, but in other areas, most people just use them as a place to relax or take a nap.

3. Electric shower heads

Electric shower heads were invented as a cheaper alternative in Brazil due to electric power being more abundant than gas. You will find them installed in most houses in Brazil. The advantage of this type of shower head is that it takes less time to heat the water.

4. Rice washer

A rice washer is a house item developed in the 1950s in Brazil. It's usually in a V shape, with one compartment used to wash rice and the other to release the water and dry the rice. Since Brazilians eat rice daily, it's an indispensable tool in the Brazilian kitchen.

5. Metal skewer

A metal skewer is an item available in most houses for barbecue, along with a gridiron. They are usually about 75 centimeters long, but there are also very long ones used at festivals to barbecue whole oxes or pigs.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Brazilian Portuguese Vocabulary S1 #19 Types of Places to Live

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
3 Sample Sentences
3 Cultural Insight

19

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. What are five common types of places to live in Brazil?

2. 1. favela

3. 2. casa de pau-a-pique

4. 3. sítio

5. 4. sobrado

6. 5. oca

ENGLISH

1. What are five common types of places to live in Brazil?

2. 1. slum

3. 2. wattle and daub house

4. 3. farm

5. 4. two-story house

6. 5. Indigenous house

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender

sobrado	two-story house		
oca	Indigenous house		
favela	slum		
casa de pau-a-pique	wattle and daub house		
sítio	site, place, farm, ranch	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Num sobrado, normalmente a cozinha, sala de estar e lavabo ficam no andar de baixo, e os quartos e banheiros no de cima. "In a two-story house, usually the kitchen, living room, and a toilet are downstairs, and rooms and bathrooms are upstairs."	**Os índios colocam redes dentro da oca para dormir.** "The Indians put hammocks inside the oca to sleep."
Muitos filmes brasileiros mostram como é a vida na favela. "Many Brazilian movies show how life is in the slum."	**As casas de pau-a-pique não costumam durar muito tempo, mas são bem baratas de construir.** "Wattle and daub houses don't usually last long but are very cheap to build."
Muitas pessoas que tem um sítio mas não moram lá têm caseiro. "Many people who have a farm but don't live there have a caretaker."	**Sempre passamos as férias no sítio.** "We always spend the holidays on the farm."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Slum

Slums have irregular housing with a lack of basic infrastructure and can be found in urban areas of Brazil. They first appeared in Rio de Janeiro's mountains, where they have since become a major attraction for foreigners.

2. Wattle and daub house

Wattle and daub houses are made of wood slat and a clay mixture. The roof is usually made of straw from local palm trees. The building technique was introduced to Brazil by the Portuguese and is used in poorer areas, the countryside, or in the backcountry.

3. Farm

Sítio are small farms in the countryside. They can be leisure or farming houses for someone who lives in the city, but some people prefer to live there.

4. Two-story house

Today the word “sobrado” refers to a two-story house where one family lives. In the colonial period, the rich who lied in the city lived in a sobrado.

5. Indigenous house

An oca is usually very large, made of wood and bamboo, and covered with straw or palm leaves. It's built with the help of everyone in the tribe, and is a dwelling in which many families live together.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Brazilian Portuguese Vocabulary S1 #20 Commonly-Used Medicines and Drugs

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
3 Sample Sentences
3 Cultural Insight

20

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. What are five types of medicine and drugs that are commonly used in Brazil?
2. 1. própolis
3. 2. óleo de citronela
4. 3. pó de guaraná
5. 4. chá de boldo
6. 5. Biotônico Fontoura

ENGLISH

1. What are five types of medicine and drugs that are commonly used in Brazil?
2. 1. propolis
3. 2. citronella oil
4. 3. guarana powder
5. 4. boldo tea
6. 5. Biotônico Fontoura

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English

própolis	propolis
óleo de citronela	citronella oil
pó de guaraná	guarana powder
chá de boldo	boldo tea
Biotônico Fontoura	Biotônico Fontoura

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Como o gosto da própolis é muito forte, muitas pessoas preferem tomar mel com própolis. "As the taste of propolis is very strong, many people prefer to take honey with propolis."	**O repelente a base de citronela é bom para evitar picadas de inseto sem prejudicar o meio ambiente.** "Citronella-based repellents are good for avoiding insect bites without harming the environment."
O pó de guaraná, além de aumentar a disposição, também ajuda a prevenir o câncer. "Guarana powder, besides increasing mood, also helps to prevent cancer."	**Gestantes devem evitar tomar chá de boldo, pois tem efeitos abortivos.** "Pregnant women should avoid drinking boldo tea, since it has abortive effects."

Foi Monteiro Lobato, amigo do farmacêutico Fontoura, quem escolheu o nome Biotônico Fontoura.

"It was Monteiro Lobato, friend of the pharmacist Fontoura, who chose the name Biotônico Fontoura."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Propolis

Propolis is a resinous mixture collected by honey bees. Propolis extract is a great anti-inflammatory, but it is also used in other capacities, such as as an antimicrobial, an emollient, or as a combatant against allergies.

2. Citronella oil

Citronella oil is commonly used in plant-based insect repellents, which is especially important during the summer to avoid contracting dengue fever from mosquitos.

3. Guarana powder

Guarana powder is a natural energizer and stimulant made from the Amazonian fruit guaraná. In Brazil, it can be bought in the form of capsules, or simply as a powder. It's especially used by people who want to lose weight, work out, study more, or make some other physical effort.

4. Boldo tea

Boldo tea is used to improve the intestines and digestive system, so it's good for relieving stomach aches, nausea, colic, and heartburn.

5. Biotônico Fontoura

Biotônico Fontoura is an anti-anemic and energizer syrup, and is one of the oldest Brazilian medicines, having been in use for over 100 years. It's usually used by parents as a way to stimulate their children’s appetites.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Brazilian Portuguese Vocabulary S1 #21 Frequently-Used Modes of Transportation

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
3 Sample Sentences
4 Cultural Insight

21

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. What are five modes of transportation that are used frequently in Brazil?

2. 1. ônibus

3. 2. carro

4. 3. avião

5. 4. van

6. 5. moto-táxi

ENGLISH

1. What are five modes of transportation that are used frequently in Brazil?

2. 1. bus

3. 2. car

4. 3. plane

5. 4. van

6. 5. moto-taxi

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender

moto-táxi	moto-taxi		
ônibus (Brazilian)	bus	noun	masculine
carro (Brazilian)	car	noun	masculine
avião	plane		
van	van	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Além do moto-táxi, algumas cidades tem o motoboy, que faz entrega de encomendas. "Besides the moto-taxi, some cities have the motoboy, who delivers packages."	**Uma viagem de ônibus de São Paulo a Brasília demora em média quinze horas.** "A bus trip from São Paulo to Brasília takes fifteen hours on average."
O terminal de ônibus fica naquela esquina. "The bus terminal is on that corner."	**Como a gasolina é muito cara, muita gente prefere carro a álcool ou flex.** "Since gasoline is very expensive, many people prefer an ethanol or flex fuel car."
Ele escolheu o carro azul. "He chose a blue car."	**O carro dela está na garagem.** "Her car is in the garage."
De avião, é possível viajar de uma ponta a outra do Brasil em menos de 10 horas. "By plane, it's possible to travel from one tip of Brazil to the other in less than 10 hours."	**No Brasil existem também vans escolares particulares, que levam os alunos de casa até a escola.** "In Brazil there are also private school vans, which take students from home to school."

Tem uma van que passa por aqui?

"Is there a van that comes by here?"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Bus

The bus is one of the most common modes of public transportation in Brazil. It's used for both local and long-distance trips.

2. Car

Most cars in Brazil have manual transmissions. There are many cars that use alcohol fuel and also flex-fuel cars which can use both gasoline and alcohol.

3. Plane

Planes are a good option to travel in Brazil due to its large size and also because domestic tickets have become cheaper in Brazil in recent years.

4. Van

Vans are small, usually privately-owned buses that can be found in every city. Since they compete with busses, they always try to run faster than the bus and fit as many people as possible inside.

5. Moto-taxi

The moto-taxi is a cheaper alternative to expensive taxis. You won't find them in every location, but many cities do have them. The prices are usually fixed, but they can work just like regular taxis, with base prices plus additional fares according to distance.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Brazilian Portuguese Vocabulary S1 #22 Shops or Services in Town

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
3 Sample Sentences
3 Cultural Insight

22

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. What are five shops or services that are popular in Brazilian towns?
2. 1. feira
3. 2. lanchonete
4. 3. pastelaria
5. 4. hipermercado
6. 5. restaurante de comida por quilo

ENGLISH

1. What are five shops or services that are popular in Brazilian towns?
2. 1. street market
3. 2. snack shop
4. 3. pastel restaurant
5. 4. hypermarket
6. 5. per kilo food restaurant

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender

pastelaria	pastel restaurant		
hipermercado	hypermarket		
restaurante de comida por quilo	per quilo food restaurant		
feira	street market		
lanchonete	snack shop, snack stand, luncheonette,	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Muitos donos de pastelaria são descendentes de japoneses. "Many pastel restaurant owners are Japanese descendants."	**Muitos brasileiros fazem a compra do mês ou da semana num hipermercado.** "Many Brazilians do the monthly or weekly grocery shopping at a hypermarket."
Num restaurante de comida por quilo, também é possível comprar marmitex. "In a per kilo food restaurant, it's also possible to take it to go."	**Na feira, sempre tem uma barraquinha de pastel e caldo de cana.** "In a street market, there's always a pastel and sugarcane juice stall."
A lanchonete vende muitos tipos de salgadinhos. "The snack shop sells many types of snacks."	**Tem muitas pessoas nessa lanchonete.** "There are a lot of people at this snack shop."

Aquela lanchonete tem o melhor açaí da cidade.

"That snack shop has the best açaí in the city."

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Street market

Street markets in Brazil tend to have very early hours, and are open once or twice a week. The main products you will find there are different fruits, vegetables, and fish.

2. Snack shop

Lanchonetes are snack shops that sell fast food like sandwiches, burgers, snacks, and sweets. They are usually open all day, and people go there to get any of their meals.

3. Pastel restaurant

Pastelarias sell pastel, a deep-fried thin crust pie with assorted fillings. They are usually fried after you order, and common fillings are ground meat, mozzarella, heart of palm, catupiry cream cheese, and chicken.

4. Hypermarket

A hypermarket sells anything a person might need for their home, from food to clothing to home appliances. Some of them are open 24/7, so people can shop for their necessities at any hour of the day.

5. Per kilo food restaurant

Per kilo food restaurants are buffet-style restaurants with a scale to weigh the plate. It's a good option for lunch when people don't have much time, because they can quickly grab the amount of food they want and eat. Some per kilo restaurants also allow you to eat as much as you want for a fixed price.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Brazilian Portuguese Vocabulary S1 #23 Popular Chain Stores

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
3 Sample Sentences
3 Cultural Insight

23

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. What are five chain stores that are popular in Brazil?
2. 1. Habib's
3. 2. Magazine Luiza
4. 3. O Boticário
5. 4. Lojas Americanas
6. 5. Grupo Pão de Açúcar

ENGLISH

1. What are five chain stores that are popular in Brazil?
2. 1. Habib's, a Middle Eastern fast food restaurant
3. 2. Magazine Luiza, a furniture and domestic appliance retail store
4. 3. O Boticário, a cosmetics and fragrance store
5. 4. Lojas Americanas, a retail chain store
6. 5. Grupo Pão de Açúcar, a supermarket chain

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English

Habib's	a Middle Eastern fast food restaurant
Magazine Luiza	a furniture and domestic appliance retail store
O Boticário	a cosmetics and fragrance store
Lojas Americanas	a retail chain store
Grupo Pão de Açúcar	a supermarket chain

SAMPLE SENTENCES

No delivery do Habib's, se a entrega demorar mais de 28 minutos, o pedido sai grátis. "In Habib's delivery, if the delivery takes longer than 28 minutes, the order is free."	**O slogan do Magazine Luiza é "Vem ser feliz!".** "Magazine Luiza's slogan is “Come to be happy!”"
É muito comum dar produtos dO Boticário de presente para mulheres e moças. "It's very common to give O Boticário products as gifts to women and girls."	**As Lojas Americanas é controlada pelos bilionários Jorge Paulo Lehman, Marcel Telles e Carlos Sicupira.** "The Lojas Americanas is controlled by the billionaires Jorge Paulo Lehman, Marcel Telles and Carlos Sicupira."
O Grupo Pão de Açúcar possui lojas para pessoas de todas as rendas. "The Pão de Açúcar Group has stores for people with all incomes."	

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Habib's, a Middle Eastern fast food restaurant

Habib's is a Brazilian restaurant chain that sells Middle Eastern fast food. Its most famous items are sfiha and kibbeh, but other its dishes are also highly appreciated by Brazilians.

2. Magazine Luiza, a furniture and domestic appliance retail store

---

Magazine Luiza is one of Brazil’s biggest furniture and domestic appliance retail store chains. Its selling technique with payments allows people with lower incomes to buy furniture and appliances at a low monthly cost.

3. O Boticário, a cosmetics and fragrance store

O Boticário is a Brazilian cosmetics company and is the largest cosmetic franchise in the world, with over 3,000 stores worldwide.

4. Lojas Americanas, a retail chain store

Lojas Americanas is a discount retail chain which sells 60,000 items, including clothing, cosmetics, appliances, toys, food, and books. Currently it's present in 22 states and the Federal District.

5. Grupo Pão de Açúcar, a supermarket chain

Pão de Açúcar Group is Brazil’s largest supermarket chain. It has around 1,800 stores under different names.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Brazilian Portuguese Vocabulary S1 #24 Artists and Musicians

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
3 Sample Sentences
3 Cultural Insight

24

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Who are five famous Brazilian artists and musicians?
2. 1. Roberto Carlos
3. 2. Ivete Sangalo
4. 3. Gilberto Gil
5. 4. Tarsila do Amaral
6. 5. Oscar Niemeyer

ENGLISH

1. Who are five famous Brazilian artists and musicians?
2. 1. Roberto Carlos
3. 2. Ivete Sangalo
4. 3. Gilberto Gil
5. 4. Tarsila do Amaral
6. 5. Oscar Niemeyer

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English

Roberto Carlos	Roberto Carlos
Ivete Sangalo	Ivete Sangalo
Gilberto Gil	Gilberto Gil
Tarsila do Amaral	Tarsila do Amaral
Oscar Niemeyer	Oscar Niemeyer

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Todos os finais dos anos, a TV Globo apresenta o programa Roberto Carlos Especial. "At the end of every year, Globo TV presents the program Roberto Carlos Special."	**A Ivete Sangalo sempre canta no carnaval de Salvador.** "Ivete Sangalo always sings in the Salvador Carnival."
Gilberto Gil fez parte do movimento cultural Tropicália na década de 1960. "Gilberto Gil was part of the Tropicália cultural movement in the 1960s."	**Uma das obras de arte mais famosas de Tarsila do Amaral é o "Abaporu."** "One of the most famous masterpieces of Tarsila do Amaral is the “Abaporu.”"
Oscar Niemeyer viveu por 104 anos e faleceu em 2012. "Oscar Niemeyer lived for 104 years and passed away in 2012."	

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Roberto Carlos

Roberto Carlos is a Grammy Award-winning singer and composer. He's known as "The King"

and is loved by many, especially for his romantic and Catholic songs.

2. Ivete Sangalo

Ivete Sangalo is a Latin Grammy Award-winning axé music and pop singer. Sangalo is admired for her powerful voice, charisma, and live performances.

3. Gilberto Gil

Gilberto Gil is a singer, guitarist, and songwriter. His songs combine samba, African music, and reggae. He is also famous for his musical innovation and political commitment, as he was Brazil's Minister of Culture from 2003 to 2008.

4. Tarsila do Amaral

Tarsila do Amaral was a Brazilian painter and member of the "Group of Five," a group of artists who are symbols of the Brazilian modern art movement in the 1920s. She is known for her use of vivid colors, her cubist and surrealist influences, and her representation of social and everyday subjects.

5. Oscar Niemeyer

Oscar Niemeyer was a Brazilian architect. His best-known works are the design of the civic buildings of Brasília and the United Nations Headquarters in New York.

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Essential Brazilian Portuguese Vocabulary S1 #25 Writers

CONTENTS

2 Portuguese
2 English
2 Vocabulary
3 Sample Sentences
3 Cultural Insight

#25

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PORTUGUESE

1. Who are five famous Brazilian writers?
2. 1. Machado de Assis
3. 2. Paulo Coelho
4. 3. Monteiro Lobato
5. 4. Cecília Meireles
6. 5. Lygia Fagundes Telles

ENGLISH

1. Who are five famous Brazilian writers?
2. 1. Machado de Assis
3. 2. Paulo Coelho
4. 3. Monteiro Lobato
5. 4. Cecília Meireles
6. 5. Lygia Fagundes Telles

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English

Machado de Assis	Machado de Assis
Paulo Coelho	Paulo Coelho
Monteiro Lobato	Monteiro Lobato
Cecília Meireles	Cecília Meireles
Lygia Fagundes Telles	Lygia Fagundes Telles

SAMPLE SENTENCES

As obras mais famosas de Machado de Assis são "Memórias Póstumas de Brás Cubas" e "Dom Casmurro." "The most famous works of Machado de Assis are “The Posthumous Memoirs of Bras Cubas” and “Dom Casmurro.”"	**Paulo Coelho é um dos membros da Academia Brasileira de Letras desde 2002.** "Paulo Coelho has been one of the members of the Brazilian Academy of Letters since 2002."
Monteiro Lobato escreveu o livro infantil "Sítio do Picapau Amarelo". "Monteiro Lobato wrote the kids’ book “Yellow Woodpecker Farm.”"	**Cecília Meireles aborda temas como vida, amor e tempo nas suas obras.** "Cecília Meireles approaches themes like life, love, and time in her works."
As principais obras de Lygia Fagundes Telles são "Ciranda de Pedra", "As Meninas" e "As Horas Nuas". "The main works from Lygia Fagundes Telles are “The Marble Dance,” “The Girl in the Photograph,” and “The Naked Hours.”"	

CULTURAL INSIGHT

1. Machado de Assis

Machado de Assis was an advocate of monarchism and is regarded as the greatest author of Brazilian literature. His work spans practically all literary genres.

2. Paulo Coelho

Paulo Coelho is probably the most famous Brazilian writer worldwide and is one of the most widely-read authors in the world today. His best-seller "The Alchemist" has been translated into 67 languages.

3. Monteiro Lobato

Monteiro Lobato is most known for his children's books, but he was also a great fiction writer, translator, and art critic.

4. Cecília Meireles

Cecília Meireles was a Brazilian poet and educator and is considered Brazil’s fine female poet as well as one of the great female poets in the Portuguese language.

5. Lygia Fagundes Telles

Lygia Fagundes Telles is a novelist and short-story writer and winner of the Camões Prize, the greatest Portuguese language literary award. Telles is one of the three female members of the Brazilian Academy of Letters.

PortuguesePod101.com

PortuguesePod101.com

LEARN PORTUGUESE

The Master Guide to

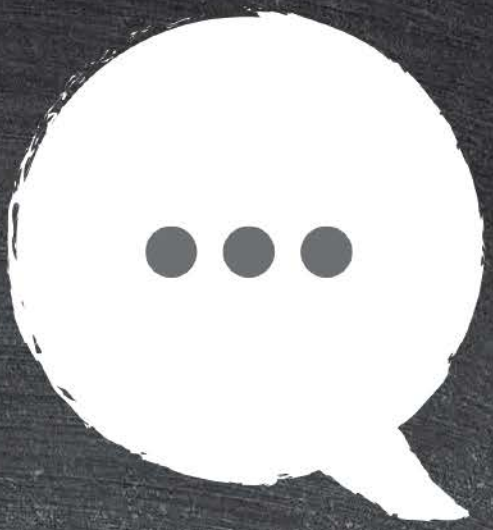
Brazilian Holidays

innovativeLANGUAGE.COM

innovativeLANGUAGE.COM

If you love the Portuguese language, then you'll love this!

Get our Complete **Portuguese** Learning Program at **PortuguesePod101.com.**



- **Speak Portuguese From Your First Lesson**
- **Access hundreds of Audio & Video Courses by Real Teachers**
- **Get FREE New Lessons Every Week**
- **Learn Anywhere, Anytime on Any Android Device or Computer**

Go to PortuguesePod101.com and sign up for your

FREE

Lifetime Account!

PortuguesePod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Holidays in Brazil S1 #1
New Year's Day

CONTENTS

2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences

1

COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
lentilha	lentil	noun	feminine
figo	fig	noun	masculine
Dia de Ano Novo	New Year's Day	phrase	masculine
cor	design, color	noun	feminine
branco (Brazilian)	white	adjective	masculine
paz	peace	noun	feminine
uva	grape	noun	feminine
semente	seed	noun	feminine
verão (Brazilian)	summer	noun, adjective	masculine
flores	flowers	noun	feminine
vela (Brazilian)	candle	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Adoro comer sopa de lentilha em noites frias. "I love to eat lentils soup on cold nights."	**O figo é uma fruta muito doce.** "Fig is a very sweet fruit."
Eu sempre almoço com a minha familia no dia de Ano Novo. "I always have lunch with my family on New Year's Day."	**A minha cor favorita é o cinza.** "My favorite color is grey."
Por favor, vista branco na festa de hoje. "Please wear white for today's party."	**Roupas brancas mancham fácil.** "White clothing stain very easily."

O prédio é branco. "The building is white."	**A paz mundial é o desejo de muitos.** "World peace is the desire of many."
Suco de uva é mais gostoso do que vinho. "Grape juice is more delicious than wine."	**Ele comeu cem uvas em um dia!** "He ate one hundred grapes in one day!"
Eu comprei sementes de abóbora. "I bought pumpkin seeds."	**Eu não gosto de ir à acampamentos de verão.** "I don't like to go to summer camps."
O verão é a melhor estação do ano. "Summer is the best season of the year."	**Toda mulher gosta de flores.** "All women like flowers."
Eu preciso comprar velas de aniversário. "I need to buy birthday candles."	

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Holidays in Brazil S1 #2 Christmas

CONTENTS

2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences

2

COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
Natal (Brazilian)	Christmas	noun	masculine
chester	special type of chicken	noun	masculine
Papai Noel	Santa Claus	noun	masculine
árvore de Natal	Christmas tree	phrase	feminine
ceia de Natal	Christmas Supper	phrase	feminine
Peru assado	roast turkey	phrase	masculine
panettone	the Italian bread with eggs and fruits	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

No Brasil, nós geralmente comemos Panetone e Chester no Natal. "In Brazil, we usually eat Panettone and Chester bird on Christmas."	**Ano passado eu fui para a praia no Natal.** "Last year I went to the beach on Christmas."
Esse ano, o Papai Noel trouxe uma boneca para mim. "This year, Santa Claus brought me a doll."	**Precisamos comprar uma árvore de Natal nova esse ano.** "We need to buy a new Christmas tree this year."
Minha família sempre prepara chester para a ceia de Natal. "My family always prepares chester for the Christmas supper."	**O peru assado da minha tia é uma delícia!** "My aunt's roast turkey is delicious!"

Já comprei dois panettones e três chocottones para o Natal.

"I already bought two panettone and three chocottone for Christmas."

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Holidays in Brazil S1 #3 Carnival

CONTENTS

2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences

3

COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
escola de samba	samba school	phrase	feminine
entrudo	the custom of playing during the carnival period	noun	masculine
Carnaval do Rio	Rio Carnival	phrase	masculine
Carnaval	Carnival	noun	masculine
axé	kind of Brazilian music	noun	masculine
frevo	a musical style from Recife	noun	masculine
sambódromo	Samba Drome	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Qual escola de samba ganhou o carnaval esse ano? "Which samba school won last year's carnival?"	**O entrudo foi uma tradição portuguesa que foi levada ao Brasil.** "Entrudo was a Portuguese tradition that was brought to Brazil."
O Carnaval do Rio é o mais famoso do mundo! "Rio Carnival is the most famous in the world!"	**As crianças e os adultos usam fantasias no Carnaval.** "Children and adults wear costumes on Carnival."
Esta é a minha fantasia para o carnaval. "This is my costume for the carnaval."	**Você sabe dançar axé?** "Do you know how to dance axé?"

O sambódromo já está preparado para o carnaval.

“The samba drome is already prepared for Carnival.”

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Holidays in Brazil S1 #4
Easter

CONTENTS

2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences

4

COPYRIGHT © 2015 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
Páscoa	Easter	noun	feminine
Semana Santa	Holy Week	noun	feminine
cristão	Christian	noun	masculine
chocolate (Brazilian)	chocolate	noun	masculine
quaresma	lent	noun	feminine
banquete	banquet, feast	noun	masculine
bacalhau	the codfish	noun	masculine
Amigo Chocolate	Chocolate Friend	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Na Páscoa nós fazemos troca de ovos de chocolate. "On Easter, we exchange chocolate eggs."	**Algumas pessoas não podem viver sem chocolate.** "Some people just can't live without chocolate."
Durante a quaresma não se come carne vermelha. "During lent, we don't eat red meat."	**O bacalhau é muito consumido pelos portugueses.** "The codfish is consumed a lot by the Portuguese."

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Holidays in Brazil S1 #5
Our Lady Aparecida

CONTENTS

2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences

5

COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
Nossa Senhora Aparecida	Our Lady Aparecida	noun	feminine
homenagem	homage	noun	feminine
santa padroeira	patron saint	phrase	feminine
pescador	fisherman	noun	masculine
milagre	miracle	noun	masculine
Rainha do Brasil	Queen of Brazil	phrase	feminine
pagar promessas	pay promises	phrase	
Igreja Católica	Catholic Church	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

O dia de Nossa Senhora Aparecida é em 12 de outubro. "Our Lady Aparecida day is on October 12th."	**Hoje é feriado porque é dia da santa padroeira.** "Today is a holiday because it is the day of the patron saint."
O pescador jogou sua rede ao mar. "The fisherman throws his net in the sea."	**O pescador está segurando um peixe grande.** "The fisherman is holding a big fish."
Que milagre a gente se encontrar! "That's a miracle that we met!"	**Nossa Senhora foi nomeada Rainha do Brasil.** "Our Lady was named Queen of Brazil."

Minha tia sempre vai para Aparecida pagar promessas. "My aunt always goes to Aparecida to pay promises."	**A igreja católica continua muito influente.** "Catholic Church is still very influential."

Antigamente a Igreja Católica vendia o perdão.

"In ancient times, the Catholic Church sold forgiveness."

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Holidays in Brazil S1 #6 Corpus Christi

CONTENTS

2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences

6

COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
Corpus Christi	Corpus Christi	noun	masculine
eucaristia	Eucharist	noun	feminine
tapete	carpet	noun	masculine
serragem	sawdust	noun	feminine
feriado prolongado	long weekend	phrase	masculine
Marcha para Jesus	March for Jesus	noun	feminine
cidade histórica	historical town	phrase	feminine
trio elétrico	a truck used as a stage for music groups, bandwagon	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Maria comprou um tapete novo.

"Maria bought a new carpet."

A serragem pode ser usada para fazer obras de arte.

"Sawdust can be used to make works of art."

Vou conhecer as cidades históricas de Minas Gerais nesse feriado.

"I'll visit the historical towns of Minas Gerais on this holiday."

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Holidays in Brazil S1 #7 Independence Day

CONTENTS

2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences

7

COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
Dia da Independência	Independence Day	phrase	masculine
colônia	colony	noun	feminine
Sete de Setembro	September Seventh, Independence Day		
desfile	parade	noun	masculine
Dia do Fico	I Stay Day	sentence	masculine
Esplanada dos Ministérios	Esplanade of the Ministries	noun	feminine
pau-brasil	Brazilwood, redwood	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

No dia Sete de Setembro, Dom Pedro declarou a independência do Brasil com a frase "Independência ou Morte"! "On September 7th, Pedro I of Brazil declared independence with the phrase 'Liberty or Death'!"	**No Dia do Fico, Dom Pedro decidiu ficar no Brasil.** "On the I Stay Day, Dom Pedro decided to stay in Brazil."
A Esplanada dos Ministérios fica em Brasília. "The Esplanado of the Ministries is in Brasilia."	**O pau-brasil era usado como tintura de roupa.** "Redwood was used as clothing ink."

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Holidays in Brazil S1 #8 Republic Day

CONTENTS

2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences

8

COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
golpe militar	military coup	phrase	masculine
ministério	ministry	noun	masculine
democracia	democracy	noun	feminine
República Federativa do Brasil	Federative Republic of Brazil	noun	feminine
Imperador do Brasil	Emperor of Brazil	phrase	masculine
presidente	president	noun	masculine
eleição	election	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

No passado houveram muitos golpes militares na América Latina. "In the past, there were many military coups in Latin America."	**O MEC é o Ministério de Educação e Cultura.** "The MEC is the Ministry of Education and Culture."
A democracia é importante para uma sociedade equalitária. "Democracy is important for an equalitarian society."	**A República Federativa do Brasil é o maior país da América Latina.** "The Federative Republic of Brazil is the biggest country in Latin America."
Você sabe quem foi o primeiro imperador do Brasil? "Do you know who was the first emperor of Brazil?"	**Todos aguardam o pronunciamento do presidente.** "Everyone is waiting for the president's statement."

Meu candidato preferido perdeu nas eleições.

"My favorite candidate lost in the elections."

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Holidays in Brazil S1 #9 Boyfriends and Girlfriends Day

CONTENTS

2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences

9

COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
Dia dos namorados	Boyfriend and girlfriend's day		
Santo Antônio	Saint Anthony	proper noun	masculine
simpatias	sympathy		
amar	love	verb	
fofo	cute, fluffy	adjective	masculine
paixão	passion	noun	feminine
Santo casamenteiro	Holy Matchmaker	phrase	masculine
amoreco	beloved	noun	masculine
coração	heart	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

O dia dos namorados é no dia 12 de junho. "Boyfriend and girlfriend's day is on June 12th."	**O dia de Santo Antônio é dia 13 de junho.** "Saint Anthony's day is on June 13th."
Eu fiz uma simpatia para pedir um marido. "I did a sympathy to ask for a husband."	**O homem ama a mulher.** "The man loves the woman."
Ai, que gatinho fofo! **Ai, que fofinho!** "Oh, what a cute kitty! Oh, so cute!"	**O seu coelho de estimação é muito fofo.** "Your pet rabbit is very cute."

Sexta-feira da Paixão. "Good Friday"	**Eu fiz uma promessa para o Santo Casamenteiro.** "I made a promise to the Holy Matchmaker."
Me dá um beijo, meu amoreco! "Give me a kiss, my love!"	**Eu quero a almofada em formato de coração.** "I want the heart-shaped pillow."

O meu coração bate mais rápido quando eu te vejo.

"My heart beats faster when I see you."

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Holidays in Brazil S1 #10
June's Saints

CONTENTS

2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences

10

COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
festa junina	June's party, June festival	phrase	feminine
pamonha	sweet corn-paste wrapped in husks		
quentão	a hot drink made of sugarcane and spices	noun	
quadrilha	quadrille; square dance	noun	feminine
maria-chiquinha	pigtail	noun	feminine
bumba-meu-boi	Brazilian folk theatrical tradition	noun	masculine
boi-bumbá	a Brazilian folk theatrical tradition	proper noun	
canjica	corn pudding	noun	feminine
pé de moleque	Brazilian sugared peanuts sweet	noun	masculine
vinho quente	fruity spiced wine	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Na festa junina, nós comemos doces de amendoim e milho.

"During June's Saints, we eat peanut and corn sweets."

Na festa junina, sempre tem uma fogueira, todos dançam quadrilha e as crianças brincam com biribinha.

"In the June Festival, there's always a bonfire, everyone dances square dances, and the kids play with bang snaps."

A cidade de Piracicaba é muito famosa pelas suas pamonhas. "Piracicaba city is very famous for its pamonhas."	**Na festa junina, tinha quentão e vinho quente.** "During festa junina, there was quentão and hot wine."
Na escola, eu dançava quadrilha todos os anos. "In school, I used to dance square dance every year."	**Em Parintins, existem dois bois-bumbás - o Boi Garantido, e o Boi Caprichoso.** "In Parintins, there are two boi-bumbá - the Garantido Bull and the Caprichoso Bull."
Minha vó me ensinou a fazer canjica ontem. "My grandma taught me how to make corn pudding yesterday."	**O menino foi no mercadinho comprar pé de moleque.** "The boy went to the grocery store to buy sugared peanuts sweet."

Sempre tem vinho quente na festa junina.

"There's always hot wine during June's Festival."

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Holidays in Brazil S1 #11 Labor Day

CONTENTS

2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences

11

COPYRIGHT © 2017 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
Dia do Trabalho	Labor Day	phrase	masculine
greve	strike	noun	feminine
direito	right, properly	noun, adjective, properly	masculine
Força Sindical	a Brazilian labor union	noun	feminine
salário mínimo	minimum wage	phrase	masculine
Virada Cultural	a cultural festival in Sao Paulo	noun	feminine
feriado	holiday	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Que bom que semana que vem tem o feriado do dia do trabalho!

"That's good that next week there's a Labor Day holiday."

Se você não apertar a sua gravata direito, você vai parecer um relaxado.

"If you don't tie your necktie properly, you will look like a slob."

À sua direita está a faculdade de direito.

"On your right it's the college of law."

Aquela família recebe somente um salário mínimo.

"That family receives only a minimum wage."

Segunda-feira é feriado.

"Monday is a holiday."

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Holidays in Brazil S1 #12 Tiradentes' Day

CONTENTS

2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences

12

COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
mártir	martyr	noun	masculine
bandeira	flag	noun	feminine
Tiradentes	Tiradentes	noun	masculine
Dia de Tiradentes	Tiradentes' Day	phrase	masculine
Inconfidência Mineira	Minas Conspiracy	noun	feminine
governo republicano	republican government	phrase	masculine
polícia militar	military police	phrase	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

No Dia de Tiradentes, eu quero ir para Minas Gerais. "On Tiradente's Day, I want to go to Minas Gerais."	**Nós temos um trabalho sobre a Inconfidência Mineira pra aula de história.** "We have a project on Minas Conspiracy for the history class."
O México tem um governo republicano. "Mexico has a republican government."	**Meu primo é polícia militar.** "My cousin is military police."

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Holidays in Brazil S1 #13
Good Friday

CONTENTS

2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences

13

COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
Domingo de Páscoa	Easter Sunday	phrase	masculine
Via Sacra	Sacred Path	phrase	feminine
Paixão de Cristo	the Passion of Christ	phrase	feminine
Semana Santa	Holy Week	noun	feminine
Sexta-feira Santa	Good Friday	noun	feminine
maracujá	passionfruit	noun	masculine
bacalhau	the codfish	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Minha mãe vai preparar um bacalhau maravilhoso para o Domingo de Páscoa.

"My mom will prepare a wonderful codfish for Easter Sunday."

A Via Sacra é uma tradição durante a quaresma.

"The Sacred Path is a tradition during Lent."

Ontem, nós fomos numa apresentação da Paixão de Cristo.

"Yesterday, we went to a performance of the Passion of Christ."

Adoro mousse de maracujá.

"I adore passion-fruit mousse."

O bacalhau é muito consumido pelos portugueses.

"The codfish is consumed a lot by the Portuguese."

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Holidays in Brazil S1 #14
All Souls' Day

CONTENTS

2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences

14

COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
morrendo de	dying of	phrase	
Dia de Finados	All Souls' Day	noun	masculine
saudade	to miss someone, nostalgia	noun	feminine
cemitério	cemetery	noun	masculine
crisântemo	chrysanthemum	noun	masculine
fome	hunger	noun	feminine
sorvete (Brazilian)	ice cream	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Eu não aguento mais! Estou morrendo de vontade de fazer xixi!

"I can't take it anymore! I really need to pee!"

Você sente saudade da sua família?

Do you miss your family?

Há muitos túmulos em um cemitério.

"There are many graves in a cemetery."

Eu estou com fome.

"I'm hungry."

Eu gosto de sorvete.

"I like ice cream."

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Holidays in Brazil S1 #15
Day of Saci

CONTENTS

2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences

15

COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
escola de inglês	English school	phrase	feminine
festa à fantasia	fancy-dress party	phrase	feminine
Saci Pererê	a character in Brazilian folklore	phrase	masculine
Dia do Folclore	the Day of Folklore	phrase	masculine
Dia do Saci	Day of Saci	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Minha amiga trabalha em uma escola de inglês. "My friend works at an English school."	**Você vai vestida de quê na festa à fantasia?** "What are you wearing for the fancy-dress party?"
Você já viu o Saci Pererê? "Have you ever seen the Saci Perere?"	**Eu fiz um trabalho sobre a Iara para o Dia do Folclore.** "I did an assigment about Iara for Day of Folklore."

O Dia do Saci é no mesmo dia do Halloween.

"The Day of Saci is on the same day as Halloween."

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Holidays in Brazil S1 #16 Black Awareness Day

CONTENTS

2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences

16

COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
cultura africana	African culture	phrase	feminine
Quilombo dos Palmares	Palmares	phrase	masculine
Lei das Cotas	Law of Quotas	phrase	feminine
Dia da Consciência Negra	Black Awareness Day	phrase	masculine
bandeirante	member of the expeditions called bandeiras	noun	masculine and feminine
liberdade	freedom	noun	feminine
igualdade	equality	noun	feminine
escravidão	slavery	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

A cultura africana é muito rica em tradições.

"The African culture is very rich in traditions."

O Quilombo dos Palmares era um lugar seguro para os escravos fugitivos.

"The Quilombo dos Palmares was a safe place for fugitive slaves."

Com a Lei das Cotas, 3% das vagas são para negros e pardos.

"With the Law of Quotas, 3% of the vacant openings are for black or brown-skinned."

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Holidays in Brazil S1 #17
Mother's Day

CONTENTS

2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences

17

COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
dia das Mães	Mother's day	phrase	masculine
reunião familiar	family reunion	phrase	feminine
entrega de presentes	gift-giving	phrase	feminine
feito à mão	made by hand	phrase	masculine
presente	present, gift	noun	masculine
café da manhã (Brazilian)	breakfast	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Eu sempre compro flores para a minha mãe no dia das Mães. "I always buy flowers for my mom on Mother's Day."	**Meu tio organizou uma reunião familiar para discutir assuntos sérios.** "My uncle organized a family meeting to discuss serious topics."
Esse colar foi feito à mão. "This necklace was made by hand."	**Ele ganhou trinta e dois presentes.** "He received thirty-two presents."
O que você comeu no café da manhã? "What did you have for breakfast?"	**A família está tomando café da manhã.** "The family is eating breakfast together."

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Holidays in Brazil S1 #18 Father's Day

CONTENTS

2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences

18

COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
Dia dos Pais	Father's Day	phrase	masculine
cartão de dia dos pais	Father’s day card	phrase	masculine
perfume	perfume, cologne	noun	masculine
júnior	junior	noun	masculine
neto	grandson	noun	masculine
rentável	profitable	adjective	masculine and feminine
roupa (Brazilian)	clothes	noun	feminine
domingo	Sunday	noun	masculine
filho (Brazilian)	son	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Eu comprei um perfume para dar de Dia dos Pais. "I bought cologne to give on Father's Day."	**Não consegui comprar um cartão de dia dos pais.** "I couldn't buy a Father’s day card."
Esse perfume foi muito caro. "This cologne was very expensive."	**Todo mundo chama ele de "Júnior."** "Everyone calls him "Junior.""
Eu sou neto de uma pessoa muito importante. "I'm the grandson of a very important person."	**Precisamos comprar roupas novas.** "We need to buy new clothes."

Minha avó costura roupas. "My grandmother sews clothes."	**Todos os domingos tem missa na igreja.** "Every Sunday there are masses at church."
Ramsés II teve mais de 40 filhos. "Ramesses II had over 40 sons."	**Nossa filha é uma professora de universidade, e nosso filho é um homem de negócios.** "Our daughter is a university professor, and our son is a businessman."

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Holidays in Brazil S1 #19 Children's Day

CONTENTS

2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences

19

COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
garoto	boy	noun	masculine
ONG	NGO	noun	feminine
solidariedade	solidarity	noun	feminine
avós	grandparents	noun	masculine
carrinho	little car	noun	masculine
boneca	doll	noun	feminine
pais	parents, fathers	noun	masculine
curumim	native Brazilian child boy (from tupi-guarani language)	noun	masculine
guri	boy (Southern Brazil dialect)	noun	masculine
piá	boy (from tupi-guarani language used in Southern Brazil)	noun	masculine
moço	young man	noun	masculine
rapaz	young man, dude	usage	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

O que aquele garoto está fazendo?	**Eu sou voluntário em uma ONG.**
"What is that boy doing?"	"I'm a volunteer at an NGO."

Os moradores demonstraram solidariedade após as fortes chuvas. "The dwellers showed solidarity after the heavy rains."	**Eu vou na casa dos meus avós nas férias.** "I go to my grandparents' house during vacations."
Ele faz coleção de carrinhos. "He has a little cars collection."	**Eu adorava brincar de boneca.** "I used to love to play with dolls."
Eles são bons pais. "They are good parents."	**O curumim é muito esperto.** "The curumim is very smart."
Moço, você pode trazer a conta por favor? "Excuse me young man, can you please bring me the check?"	**Que moço bonito!** "What a handsome young man."
Tem quinze rapazes na fila. "The are fifteen young men in the line."	**Ei rapaz, este celular é seu?** "Hey dude, is this cell phone yours?"

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Holidays in Brazil S1 #20 International Women's Day

CONTENTS

2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences

20

COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
greve	strike	noun	feminine
flores	flowers	noun	feminine
ensino superior	higher education	noun	masculine
buquê de flores	bouquets of flowers	phrase	masculine
rosa	rose	noun	feminine
direito da mulher	women's rights	phrase	masculine
garoto	boy	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Toda mulher gosta de flores. "All women like flowers."	**O namorado comprou um buquê de flores para dar de presente.** "The boyfriend bought a bouquet of flowers to give as a gift."
Rosas são as minhas flores favoritas. "Roses are my favorite flowers."	**Essa lei viola os direitos das mulheres.** "This law violates women's rights."
O que aquele garoto está fazendo? "What is that boy doing?"	

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Holidays in Brazil S1 #21 Oktoberfest of Blumenau

CONTENTS

2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences

21

COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
Alemanha	Germany	noun	feminine
desfile	parade	noun	masculine
buquê de flores	bouquets of flowers	phrase	masculine
carros alegóricos	floats	noun	masculine
economizar	to save (money)	verb	
Oktoberfest de Blumenau	Oktoberfest of Blumenau	phrase	feminine
chope	draft beer	noun	masculine
rosa	rose	noun	feminine
realeza	royalty	noun	feminine
direito da mulher	women's rights	phrase	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Você é da Alemanha? "Are you from Germany?"	**O namorado comprou um buquê de flores para dar de presente.** "The boyfriend bought a bouquet of flowers to give as a gift."
Os carros alegóricos já estão na passarela. “The floats are already on the pass.”	**Ano que vem eu vou à Oktoberfest de Blumenau.** "Next year I'm going to the Oktoberfest of Blumenau."
Aquele bar serve chope artesanal. "That bar serves artisan draft beer."	**Vou pedir um chope.** "I'll order a beer."

Rosas são as minhas flores favoritas. "Roses are my favorite flowers."	**Essa casa pertenceu à realeza portuguesa.** "This house belonged to Portuguese royalty."
Essa lei viola os direitos das mulheres. "This law violates women's rights."	

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Holidays in Brazil S1 #22
Parintins Folklore Festival

CONTENTS

2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences

22

COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
Festival Folclórico de Parintins	Parintins Folklore Festival	noun	masculine
Bumbódromo	famous stadium in Parintins	noun	masculine
coração	heart	noun	masculine
Rio Amazonas	Amazon River		
caprichoso	capricious	adjective	masculine
garantido	guaranteed	adjective	masculine
azul (Brazilian)	blue	noun	
Oktoberfest de Blumenau	Oktoberfest of Blumenau	phrase	feminine
contrário	contrary	adjective	
chope	draft beer	noun	masculine
realeza	royalty	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

A minha almofada tem formato de coração. My pillow is heart shaped.	**Eu quero a almofada em formato de coração.** "I want the heart-shaped pillow."
O meu coração bate mais rápido quando eu te vejo. "My heart beats faster when I see you."	**Muitos surfistas vão ao rio Amazonas surfar as ondas da pororoca.** "Many surfers go to the Amazon River to surf tidal bore waves."

O oceano é tão azul. **A água dessa piscina é azul cristalina.** "The ocean is so blue. The water of this pool is crystal blue."	**O sol se põe atrás do oceano azul.** "The sun sets behind the blue ocean."
O céu é azul! "The sky is blue!"	**Ano que vem eu vou à Oktoberfest de Blumenau.** "Next year I'm going to the Oktoberfest of Blumenau."
Ao contrário, o Brasil ganharia a Copa. "To the contrary, Brazil would win the World Cup."	**Aquele bar serve chope artesanal.** "That bar serves artisan draft beer."
Vou pedir um chope. "I'll order a beer."	**Essa casa pertenceu à realeza portuguesa.** "This house belonged to Portuguese royalty."

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Holidays in Brazil S1 #23 Cowboy Festival of Barretos

CONTENTS

2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences

23

COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
rodeio	rodeo	noun	masculine
sertanejo	Brazilian country music	noun	masculine
queima do alho	typical cooking competition	noun	feminine
pau de sebo	greasy pole	noun	masculine
Festival do Peão de Barretos	Cowboy Festival of Barretos	phrase	masculine
gado	cattle	noun	masculine
coração	heart	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

A maioria dos cantores de sertanejo não usam chapéu de vaqueiro hoje em dia. "A maioria dos cantores de sertanejo não usam chapéu de vaqueiro hoje em dia."	**Esperei o ano inteiro para ir ao Festival do Peão de Barretos.** "I waited all year to go to the Cowboy Festival of Barretos."
Minha família produz gado no Mato Grosso do Sul. "My family produces cattle in Mato Grosso do Sul State."	**A minha almofada tem formato de coração.** My pillow is heart shaped.
Eu quero a almofada em formato de coração. "I want the heart-shaped pillow."	**O meu coração bate mais rápido quando eu te vejo.** "My heart beats faster when I see you."

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Holidays in Brazil S1 #24
Holy Spirit Festival

CONTENTS

2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences

#24

COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
Páscoa	Easter	noun	feminine
Festa do Divino Espírito Santo	Feast of the Holy Spirit	noun	masculine
cristão	Christian	noun	masculine
mouro	Moor, Moorish	noun	masculine
imperador	Emperor	noun	masculine
Festa do Divino	Holy Spirit Festival	phrase	feminine
mascarado	masquerade	noun	masculine
cavalhada	cavalcade	noun	feminine
Festival do Peão de Barretos	Cowboy Festival of Barretos	phrase	masculine
gado	cattle	noun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Na Páscoa nós fazemos troca de ovos de chocolate. "On Easter, we exchange chocolate eggs."	**Akihito é o imperador de Japão.** "Akihito is the emperor of Japan."
A Festa do Divino é cheia de tradições e cultura. "The Holy Spirit Festival is full of traditions and culture."	**Quem será aquela dama mascarada?** "Who is that masquerade lady?"

Minha parte favorita da Festa do Divino é a cavalhada. "My favorite part of the Holy Spirit Festival is the cavalcade."	**Esperei o ano inteiro para ir ao Festival do Peão de Barretos.** "I waited all year to go to the Cowboy Festival of Barretos."

Minha família produz gado no Mato Grosso do Sul.

"My family produces cattle in Mato Grosso do Sul State."

LESSON NOTES

Culture Class: Holidays in Brazil S1 #25 Micareta

CONTENTS

2 Vocabulary
2 Sample Sentences

25

COPYRIGHT © 2016 INNOVATIVE LANGUAGE LEARNING. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

VOCABULARY

Portuguese	English	Class	Gender
micareta	off-season Carnival	noun	feminine
quaresma	lent	noun	feminine
Festa do Divino	Holy Spirit Festival	phrase	feminine
região (Brazilian)	region, district, area	noun	feminine
cantora	singer	noun	feminine
nordeste	northeast	noun	masculine
trio elétrico	electric trio, a kind of truck used as a stage for music groups	phrase, noun	masculine
mascarado	masquerade	noun	masculine
banda	band	noun	feminine
cavalhada	cavalcade	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Durante a quaresma não se come carne vermelha. "During lent, we don't eat red meat."	**A Festa do Divino é cheia de tradições e cultura.** "The Holy Spirit Festival is full of traditions and culture."
Eles são da região sul do país. "They are from the south region of the country."	**A cantora está a cantar uma canção.** "The singer is singing a song."

No Nordeste tem praias lindas! "In the Northeast there are beautiful beaches."	**O trio elétrico está animando todos os foliões!** "The electric trio livens up all the Carnival revellers."
O trio elétrico deu a volta pelo centro da cidade. "The electric trio went around the downtown."	**Quem será aquela dama mascarada?** "Who is that masquerade lady?"
Minha banda favorita vai tocar amanhã. "My favorite band will play tomorrow."	**Minha parte favorita da Festa do Divino é a cavalhada.** "My favorite part of the Holy Spirit Festival is the cavalcade."